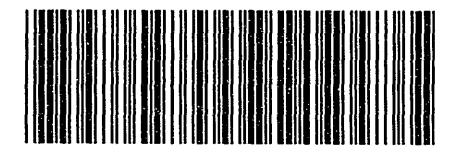
AWM52 Australian Military Forces, Army headquarters, formation and unit diaries, 1939-1945

1/4/1 CORPS

1 Australian Corps General Branch (1 Aust Corps 'G' Branch)

1939-1940, part 3, appendices



1/4/1-021\$

Henry bitt you pureme the question of build you pureme the question of beinging all Corp Hg people basel Command.

3/6

Brims has in hand

Tentation borning - 22 him

Office Wasterlie ORS Total

15 13 45 73

27

Thirt Ech as put G.11, 21 35

Gran to Brims 29 may to he communicated to Atal Valuey.

ilur.



EL. 22/5)

SECRET

2ND AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

6TED DIVISION TO

Copy No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS.

5.604

441 St. Kilda Road; MELBOURNE. S.C.2.

22nd May, 1940.

Brig. C.S. STERLE, M.C. V.D. C.E. 1 Aust Corps.

With reference to 1 Aust Corps Circular G11/1940 it is now advised that the undermentioned personnel, shown as being allotted to 1st Echslon, will be travelling by other transport :

GGC Two ADC's BGS G.2(0) DDMB GSO(2) 6 Aust Div 6 Clerks 5 Batman

To such extent as may be necessary the Command of personnel of HQ I Aust Gorps and AIF Admin HQ travelling on RMS "Stratheden" will devolve on you. In this regard it should be noted that Railway and Forestry Units are also travelling on this ship and that an officer of one of these Units has been nominated as OC Troops. To facilitate Ship's routine, you should appoint an Officer of the Staff of HQ I Aust Corps to be responsible to the OC Troops for the local administration of the Corps HQ Group.

monell Brig GS 1 Aust Corps

Copies te:

G2(0) G2(I) Lizison Officer CE CSO

Camp DEMS DAQM: (for DADPS) ADOS

DAG

A.A. Form A. 57 (Amended May, 1939)



AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

Receipt for SECRET Documents.

| Issued to O2(0) | Date 24 | may 1940 |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| I hereby acknowledge receipt of Copy | No. 2 | of Secret Document |
| <u> </u> | 1/10 | Vere |
| • • | | |
| (Appointn | nent) | A.C. |
| | | Date Trangelo |
| NOT 1. THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT 2. The efficer responsible for the safe custody of the do 3. THE RECIPIENT OF THE SECRET DOCUMENT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DO APPLICABLE). | BE WRITTEN ON Tocument will sign the | receips. BOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT |
| This Document supersedes destruction rendered to the address shown below. | copies of which will b | e destroyed by fire and a certificate of |
| (T) be completed and original returned imme | ediately in a single | unregistered envelope). |
| To 6 Branch Da 10 | Bust Co | |

. 1...

.

. •

| | | | · T |
|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ARRIVING AT PERTH ON R.M.S. | PERSONNEL | LEAVING PERTH ON R.M.S. | REMARKS |
| 'STRATHEDEN' | Lieut. Rowan. Cpl. Taylor, A.G. L/Cpl. Riddler. Ptes. Cowdell, Thorn, Barr, Cundy, Newstead, Baulch, Shannon, Mason, Jacoby, Critchlow. | • | Remaining in Western Command. |
| | Major Maughan, H.F. Capt. Ryan, W.F.B. Ptes. Cawley and Clarke | 'STRATHEDEN' | |
| 'LARGS BAY' | L/Cpls Prior, Baxter-Thompson. Drrs. Green, Perkins, Landsdown, O'Hehir, McDougall, R.H. McDougall, D.H. McDougall, J.W. Brittingham, R.E. Hodgson, Austine, Wynne, J.R. Wynne, N.Park, Williams, J.L. Williams, E.J., Bannister, Wakefield, Devery, Lack, Kellberg, White, Taubman, Allan, Payne and Clark. | .1 | Remaining in Western Command. |
| | Capt. Clementson, W.G. | !Strathmore! | |
| | 4 Cars, 6 Vans 12 cwt. 6 Lorries 30 cwt. | 'Largs Bay' | |

1 of eg cac.

| | | | * |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ARRIVING AT PERTH ON R.M.S. | PERSONNEL | Leaving Perth On R.M.S. | REMARKS |
| 'STRATHEDEN' | Lieut. Rowan. Cpl. Taylor, A.G. L/Cpl. Riddler. Ptes. Cowdell, Thorn, Barr, Cundy, Newstead, Baulch, Shannon, Mason, Jacoby, Critchlow. | | Remaining in Western Command. |
| | Major Manghan, H.F. Capt. Ryan, W.F.B. Ptes. Cawley and Clarke | 'STRATHEDEN' | |
| 'LARGS BAY' | L/Cpls Prior, Baxter-Thompson. Dwrs. Green, Perkins, Landsdown, O'Hehir, McDougall, R.H. McDougall, D.H. McDougall, J.W. Brittingham, R.E. Hodgson, Austine, Wynne, J.R. Wynne, M.Park, Williams, J.L. Williams, B.J., Bannister, Wakefield, Devery, Lack, Kellberg, White, Taubman, Allan, Payne and Clark. | | Remaining in Western Command. |
| | Capt. Clementson, W.G. | 'Strathmore' | |

SECRET

MOST SECRET.

AUSTRALIAN INPURIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1 AUST CORPS

ROUTINE ORDER

Copy No.

27 May 40.

No. 12.

Бу

MAJOR L.M. LEGELIRE, CAMP COMDT.

H.C. 1 AULT CORPS.

of R O No. 11 of 22 May 40 are now amended as follows:-

The personnel herounder will depart for Sydney by the Spirit of Progress at 1830 hrs on Monday 27 May 40.-

| ΛX | 1 | Lt _k -Gen | Sir Thomas Black | 77 • |
|-------------|-------|----------------------|------------------|---------|
| ٧x | 3 | Brig. | RO.LL J.F. | |
| VΧ | 2 | Col. | BURSTON S.R. | |
| VX | 11 | Capt. | ILMOTH J.A. | |
| ٧x | 398 | A/w02 | LAMSON R.A. | Clerk. |
| ИX | 10043 | Pte. | FARRIERB. | Butman. |
| VX | 13525 | Pte. | STEVENSON M.J. | 18 |
| VХ | 14702 | Ptc. | BRADLEY J.C. | Clark. |
| V.X | 14717 | Pte. | McPHLIL G. | Batman. |
| XV | 16694 | Pte. | Ferguson | Batman. |
| | | | | |

ENTRALEM.NT.

OR personnel will be paraded by #02 Lawson at 1740 hrs on Monday 27 May at 441 St. Kilda Rd., and will proceed to Spencer St. Railway Station by MT.

Baccaca.

of a 0 10/40 of 21 May 40 will apply with the exception of the hour of delivery at 441 St. Kilda Rd., which is changed to 1700 hrs on Monday 27 May 40.

Camp. Comit. H.Q. I Aust Corps.

DISTRIBUTION - C.MF LIST "A".

The morement of 2"

"Etiquette or "line"

Page whree

with the entree a good claret can be served; but it is worth noting that red wines should never be drunk with any egg dishes, hors d'oeuvres, or salads, owing to the sulphur the palate has absorbed making them taste bitter. They should never be drunk cold, as they have hardly any bouquet unless a slight even warmth is present. They should be gradually allowed to take up the temperature of the room in which they are to be opened, and if decanted should be filtered through cotton wool into a slightly warm decanter.

A wine that throws a crust on a bottle is usually a good wine; but many excellent wines leave no deposits.

The crust contains tartaric acid or tannic impurities, which are thrown out by the wine during fermentation.

Medium class wines are often pasteurised by heating not higher than 182 deg. Fahr.to kill off all foreign bacteria. This process is used quite a lot in Australia.

Claret kept for three years in the wood, and three to five years in the bottle, is generally in a very excellent drinking condition.

The best French wines Chateau Margaut. a Chateau Lafite, come from the County of Bordeaux; but there are many good wines of the Claret type in this Country.

If your mess does not desire to go to the expense of serving the different winch enumerated, including those to follow, Burgundy and Champagne, it will be quite in order to serve a Hock, Claret or Chablis throughout the entrie, joint and poultry courses, reducing your list to Chablis or Sherry, Hock





AUS. CORPS 3

70 :

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY.

SECRET

MILITARY BOARD

ARMY HEAD-QUARTERS,

VICTORIA BARRACKS

S.M.1681

Melbourne, S.C.x. 3 MAY 1940

SECRET

N., E., S., W. Comd. 7 M.D. 1 Aust. Corps. R.H.C. C. & S.S. S. of A.

Copies to -

C.G.S.; D.M.O. & I.; D.S.D.; D.M.T.

DOLBER SUPPORT FOR THE ARMY

I am directed to attach, for your information, copies of an extract from a memorandum prepared by the R.A.F. Air Staff on "Bomber Support for the Army".

The extracts should not be circulated below division or equivalent headquarters.

Please acknowledge receipt of this memorandum on the attached form.

Cirus Cl. Cheefman Max Colonel,
Director of Military Operations and Intelligence.

69/5 02 PB

7 Dis Sent to BOC.

as il

SECRET

BOMBER SUPPORT FOR THE ARMY.

Memorandum by the Air Staff.

1.- Briefly, the Air Staff view is as follows:-

The true function of bomber aircraft in support of an army is to isolate the battlefield from reinforcement and supply; to block or delay the movement of reserves; and generally to create disorgalization and confusion behind the enemy front by bombing his communications, Headquarters and supply services. In the attach their object is to solve the most difficult problem of modern war -- turning the break-in into the break through; in the defence, the reverse -- to prevent the enemy exploiting success. In the latter case, bombers should be used closer in, since the enemy will have massed his reserves close to the point selected for attack. But neither in attack nor defence should bombers be used on the battlefield itself, save in certain exceptional circumstances outlined in the following paragraph. All experience of war proves that such action is not only very costly in casualties, but is normally uneconomical and ineffective, compared with the results of the correct employment of aircraft on the lines described above.

- 2.- It may be well first to deal shortly with the exceptional circumstances when it will be justifiable, and indeed necessary, to use bombers against objectives, other than those outlined above, in the enemy back areas. These are as follows:-
 - (a) In defence, in a critical situation when the one overriding consideration is to stop a hostile break
 through, to cover the withdrawal of our forward
 troops from positions which have become untenable
 and to give time for our reserves to arrive on the
 ground. Two examples are the great German offensive
 which began on 21st March, 1918, and their counter
 attack at Cambrai in December, 1917, which caught us
 unprepared.

In point of fact, this is the only situation when bombers should be used actually on the battle-field against the enemy's forward elements. In the following two cases, however, it may sometimes be justifiable to use them within the range of our heavy artillery.

- (b) In the pursuit against an already broken enemy to turn a retreat into a rout. The three classic examples of this are the annihilation of the Turkish Seventh and Eighth Armies after Megidde, the rout of the Second Bulgarian Army in the Kosturino pass and the pursuit of the Austrians after Victorio Veneto.
- (c) On were occasions in the attack on a highly organized defensive system, all may be justifiable to use bombers temporarily closer in to make sure of breaking the crust of the defence for the initial break-in. Even in such circumstances, however, bombers should not be used in close contact with the land forces; but it may be justifiable temporarily to use them against such objectives as artillery areas and the movements

of the enery's immediate reserves. It is difficult to think of historical examples in which such action would have been justified, but it may be argued that the use of aircraft against the group of batteries in the open at Flesquieres, which took such heavy toll of our tanks in the Cambrai battle of the 20th November, 1917, is a case in point. On the occasions when they were used in this way, however -- such as in the Armone battle on the 8th August, 1918 -- while no doubt they had some value, their effect would have been infinitely greater if they had been used farther back (see parado below). This use of aircraft should, therefore, be regarded as very exceptional.

There is one other set of circumstances in which it is safe and may be prolitable to take liberties with the rules, namely, when one side has complete air superiority, and when the opposing army is ill-organized and inadecuately equipped with A.A. weapons. This, of course, was the situation in Poland; and the success which attended really close support on the battlefield on the occasions when it was used in that campaign was due to the fact that the German aircraft were able to operate with relatively complete immunity from opposition -thanks largely to the extent to which their bombers had disorgenized the communications in rear of the Polish armies. campaigns in Spain and China also provide examples of the successful use of aircraft in all sorts of roles. But here again success was usually attended by a virtually complete air surcriority, at any rate locally. And it is very dengerous to draw deductions from these campaigns which, compared with conditions we are now considering, were almost guerilla affairs and in which the air forces engaged were relatively insignificant. would be almost as unwise to draw deductions from our own close support tactics in Palestine or the Indian Frontier -- though in the former case we had in 1936 to abandon the comparatively slow HART with two guns for low flying attack, owing to the losses involved, and substitute the much higher performance Gladiator with four guns, even against rebels armed with rifles.

Our organization, training and tactics must be based on the conditions of a great battle between first class armies highly trained and equipped with A.A. weapons of all natures, supported on either side by powerful air forces including large numbers of fighters.

In these conditions all war experience proves that low flying attack on the battlefield against unbroken troops, deployed and in position, inevitably involves a very high rate The Air Force have never been unwilling to face heavy losses; but it must be realized that highly trained pilots cannot be replaced with the same ease as infantry soldiers -- at least without a training organization behind them of such proportions as to be prohibitive. In the battle of CAMBRAI in November, 1917, the daily casualty rate among the squadrons engaged in low flying attack averaged 30% on the days when this form of action was undertaken; and in one squadron, which was a rost continuously employed on low flying attack for the last seven months of the war, the monthly wastage in pilots amounted to about 75% of the strength. Any form of air operations in support of an army will always have to be carried out in the face of heavy opposition -- which means that the aircrar engaged must have adequate defensive armament; even so, if aircraft are used on the batclefield, where enemy fighters will be operating in strength and there the density of A.A. weapons will certainly be great, the losses involved will again be such

as to rule out their use in this way as a normal operation in attack or defence. It is significant that even in Spain by the end of 1937, as light A.A. defences were developed, Germans, Italians and Russians alike abandoned the use of low flying attack on organized forward defences owing to the losses involved. The German Military Mission in Spain never regarded with favour low flying with bombs and machine guns, which they considered to be a waste of ammunition and an undue risk of the aircraft being destroyed by its own bombs.

Turning now to the correct employment of air forces in support of an army or the lines described in parall; the history of the last war in this respect contains unfortunately a number of examples of a negative character -- of lost opportunities owing to misuse of aircraft. There is no question of blaming anyone for this. The science of air warfare was then in its infancy, and we had not then the advantage of 21 years' study and experience which should today enable us to avoid repeating the mistakes of the past. The Air Forth had grown up on the basis of decentralization to armies and it was impracticable to effect that concentration of aircraft at the decisive point which is essential if they are to have decisive results; far the greatest proportion of bomber effort was usually devoted to attacking aerodromes and other objectives with the idea of obtaining air superiority on the line, to enable our artillery cooperation aircraft to work unhindered; these objectives were not properly co-ordinated with the land battle, and no proper appreciation was made as to how to block communications and prevent the movement of reserves, with the result that orders were inadequate; and finally strategic reconnaissance was largely neglected.

Two examples will suffice. In our attack at CAMBRAI in 1917 practically all the efforts of the support aircraft were concentrated on the battlefield. On the 22nd November for instance, the majority were engaged -- at a very high cost in casualties -- attacking enemy machine guns and forward troops in the fighting about Bourlon Wood. The same morning reconnaissance aircraft were reporting heavy rail movements and long columns of troops on the roads in the enemy's rear, all converging on Cambrai. In the nine days between the 20th November and 29th November, 100 trains a day helped to bring in thirteen divisions and 600 odd units -- batteries, engineer companies, etc.; -- from reserve or from other sectors to the German Second Army front.

In our attack at Amiens between the 6th and 11th August, 1918, the support aircraft were concentrated either actually on the battlefield against anti-tank guns, forward infantry, etc., or against the Somme bridges immediately behind the battlefield in an attempt -- doomed to failure from the start -- to put down a sort of barrage of bombs on the line of the river. Meanwhile, by the evening of the fourth day, through the taking of prisoners sixteen new German divisions had been identified, of which twelve were brought in from other army fronts, some of them as far away as Ghent and Courtrai in the North. This was perhaps the most important contributory factor in bringing our advance, which had begun by a completely successful break-in on the Eth, to a stand-still by the 11th.

On both occasions it is true that a very small proportion of our bomber effort was allotted to attack on communications. But in the Amiens battle on the three days when the German reserve divisions were concentrating to oppose our advance; only 157 single aircraft attacks were directed against rail and road communications as compared to 440 against the Somme bridges just

behind the battlefield. The close support fighters were used solely on the battlefield. And in those three days, only 14 single bombers were sent, seven on each of two successive nights, to bomb Cambrai station, through which it is estimated that six German divisions passed during the 9th and 10th, at a rate of something like one troop train every quarter of an hour.

It was to be hoped that we had learnt our lesson from There is little doubt the Germans these lost opportunities. have done so, as reflected in their training marmals and proved The fact is not contested thet by their operations in Poland. there were occasions on which German aircraft co-operated very closely with their armoured units and infantry on the battlefield in Poland -- where there was virtually no inti-aircraft defence in the zone of the ermies and fighter opposition was negligible. But the tactics which were successful on those occasions could not be sustained against a first class army, highly equipped with A.A. weapons and supported by large numbers of fighters. fact is beyond question that by far the most important contribution made by the Jerman Air Force to the disaster in Poland was the devastating effect of their bombers -- of identical type and even of the same units as those subsequently shot down in Scotland -- against objectives far in the rear of the Polish forward troops. Command and direction were stunned and rendered deaf and dumb by the systematic bombardment of Headquarters and signal communications; counter-attacks were killed at the source by bombing the movements of reserve formations to the threat ened points; the Polish Air Force was neutralized, not so much by bombing their aerodromes as by destroying the means of inter-communication by which they could receive information and orders; road and rail communications, bridges, power stations and finally the armament and aircraft industry were ruthlessly and systematically bombed up to distances of 150 miles behind the line. In fact, in the words of the Head of the French Mission, the German Air Force "almost parelysed the High Command and the arteries of the mobilized country".

7.- It seems desirable to outline briefly the Air Staff's views as to the correct basis on which bomber support for the Army should be organized. First, they hold that our bomber forces should be organized, trained, and directed as a single homogeneous force.

Certain squadrons should receive such special training as may be necessary, and be earmarked to be the first upon which the Army can rely for direct support, unless they are required for some other major air operations, which the War Cabinet, on the advice of the Chiefs of Staff, consider should have precedence over the land operations. These squadrons, however, should not be regarded as the only ones available to support the Army in any circumstances. On the basic principle that the maximum possible force should be concentrated at the decisive time and place, it shouls be possible even for the whole of our bomber forces to be concentrated in support of the armies in the field, if the land operations assume decisive importance.

This is the system on which the organization of the bomber force is now based. Incidentally, it is the system in force in the German Air Force, on which a note is attached as Appendix " A^{ii} .

Note on the organization of the German reconnaissance and bomber forces.

In the German Air Force reconnaissance is regarded as a specialist subject and units are provided and trained to meet the particular requirements of each branch of the services. Thus there are long range reconnaissance squadrons to provide information for the Bomber Force. There are long and short range reconnaissance squadrons to provide information for the Army Commander or for the corps and Divisional Commanders, and finally there are reconnaissance squadrons for operations over the sea. Specialization does not, however, extend to the Bomber Force, which is organized and trained with one object in view namely, to attack whatever largets are allotted to it. As an example, a long-range Gerchwanier K.G.25 took part in the operations in Silesia in September, and was next identified in the attack on units of the Fleet to the North of Scotlank on 9th October.

- 2, Furthermore, there is no differentiation between the heavy long-range bember and the short-range dive bomber, and the type to be used for any particular purpose is selected according to the distance to be flown and the type of target to be attacked. In the particular circumstances in Poland the long-range bomber appears to have been more successful against troops than the dive bomber, which was largely used against bridges, power stations, aircraft factories, etc. The German organization aims at achieving the maximum flexibility, so that the whole Bomber Force can be switched at short notice from one category of targets to another.
- The effective use of Jerman bombers against the Polish formations was solely due to the absence of any proper anti-aircraft and fighter defence. The tactics which were successful in Poland would have involved prohibitive casualties if attempted against an organized system of air defence. Even in the Spanish War the German units were ferbidden to make low attacks against troops in the battle area, owing to the heavy casualties which had been sustained in some of the earlier attempts.
- 4. The German Staff Marual is clear on this point. After referring to the importance of a cacking objectives in the rem of the zone of open tions it states:
 - "In the actual theatre of ground operations there are as a rule no mitable objectives for bonder forces. On the whole, in ground bombing merhods, the result does not correspond with the amount of men and material involved. The nature of the terrain may from ove the prospects of intervention in the thintre of ground operations, but bomber forces used in this way are greatly endangered. Very critical situations may however, necessitate the use of bomber forces in the this re of ground operation."
- 5. It is, therefore clear that German Staif doctrine is against the that of bombers is the land battle. Even in Foland, where there is virtually no this aimpeast desence in the zone of the ermies, the main weight of German attach was directed against objectives in recruit in military operations. It was the delay real confusion cause by damage to railways, roads and telegraph communications which was mainly responsible for the disaster of the Polish retriati

and the second of the second o

.

| Nymber | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| ver of first | Normalyear of encorp | : | |
| 1911 | 1932 | 237 000 | 413 060 250 |
| 1912 | 1933 | 239000 | 420000 250 |
| 1913 | 1934 | 2 3 9 0 0 0 | H07660 2500 |
| 1914 | 1935 | 214000 | 381000 250 |
| 1915 | 1936 | 134000 | 263000 260 |
| 1916 | 1937 | 102000 | 222 668 2058 |
| 1917 | 1938 | 111 000 | Zenece phro |
| 1218 | 1939 | 130000 | 223000 1530 |
| 1919 | 1940 | 141000 | 420000 1300 |
| 1920 | 19111 | 21.18000 | 1417000 2600 |
| 1921 | 1942 | 239 000 | 403000 zlee |
| ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| FRA | vce - mou | ally called of | al 21 for |
| | - 2 gran | semie ensk | earless. |
| | - 2 gran | semie ensk | brown as |
| | of inf. units | service enth | brown ass |
| type | of inf. units INTERIOR FRANCO- FER | chiron - | Brown ass SMORINIAL RENFORCE |
| typu | of inf. units | chision - | Lower any SMORINIAL RENFORCE RENFORCE |
| 17/ | of inf. units INTERIOR FRANCO-FER FRANCO-MAL | chission Consentis one Consents one 6 motor sunce | Brown ass SMORINIAL RENFORCE RENFORCE D |
| #Jh- | of inf. units INTERIOR FRANCO-FER FRANCO-MAL | chision Conscipts over 6 moto source 700 | Down as y STOKINIAL RENFORCE RENFORCE RENFORCE Damis of total 2200 74 2 |
| typ. | of inf. units INTERIOR FRANCO - FER FRANCO - MAL | Consciplis own Consciplin own | Brown ass SMORINIAL RENFORCE RENFORCE D |

FRANCE INF DIV = 3 Reg. of 3 Bm COLOMIAL POPOLATION - 70 000 000 COLONIAL STRENGTH of GOT BREAK OFWAR 9 Colonial inf. dw. (Him FRANCE) 12 MTH AFRICAN dw. (4- FRANCE) Colonus in first weeks motobard 250000 men PEACE ESTAB -23 Bn light inf. (Chosseurs)
6 Reg. Zonaves (remeted Not africa)
29 Reg. Tinailleurs: — 16 algerian 5 Junisian 4 8 Mon 5 Rig. Fough Ligion Estimated 1,400,000 FRENCH on FRANCO-17 ALIAN frakt - forum official mentalende german unknown - frankt mentalende striptet entiraliel 5,000,000 under ann - ve information redistribution

| | FRAN | C | E |
|---|------|---|---|
| _ | | | |
| | | | |

| | | | 3 3 | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | 4 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| F | RANCE | | | · | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | W.E. | Inf. div. | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
| | | 9 stoff | | | · | |
| Marie V | <i>H</i> . | 9 artille | 7 | | t die all alle de diene a principal dispalare, un p | |
| 2003年 1980年 | | p. inf. | | | e. A fi de descripto de septe de del 1988 de 1 | |
| \$37 \$37 \$5 | | - 2.J. A | | | | |
| | | - Jw. | | <i>9</i> : | and the second s | ·· |
| | | - Paoneen | | | | |
| | | - Buce | | <u>-</u> - | | |
| <u> </u> | | - tong. | | | | |
| - | | fig. Co | _ | | | |
| 1 | | W/T det | | . <u> </u> | | |
| The state of the s | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Meliorole | • | <i>u</i> | • | |
| - | | Balleon | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | / | Jw C | to | ang . | | |
| | | Joe. | | | ······ | |
| | • | for a | | | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | | m/T | e sul | anne. | | |
| • | <u>-</u> | | | | | The state of the s |
| griffigations reservance assurance a navidance | | h/- | en (| of Road | frans. | corps |
| - | en e | ··· | Cay . | e i air | | |
| 1 | les | al fay | los | dal a.c | i m.p | del |
| : | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | ···. | • • | To the state of th |
| | total | W.E. | dev. | throse. | 18000 | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | |
| : : | | | | | | |
| * 2. | | | | - | | |

والمراجع فللمراجع والمتحاج والمتحاء والمتحاج والمتحاج والمتحاء وال

H.g. (encludes INT + SIG flator.) one H. Q zquadran (admin) one MG and A/T squadron one squalion group - (1 elloto cycle squatron and one amound can squad) ad are light fants squadron) stright 42 off. 954 ofR 199 motorgales 118 Corniers 14 light cans 14 amound cars 26 light tanks

.

. GERMANY MAY 1940 - Estimated strength '-Car armound light. Mator, Inf. Total 2 8 4 7 168 -189 be falle on shel I - order las tun issued in Germany stat volution over 17 may artest in forces Estimated streight 1, 400,000 arm of fresent anticly 20-24 ogs group and contain 400,000 under 2 months service affine 85 division distribution - (Ofil - May)
FRANCO - ITALIAN frontin - 23 dw. office frontier - german (4) Jugeslaum (8) frontier - enterior 17744 (whom) & colonier



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY.

MILITARY BOARD

SECURITY

ARMY HEAD-QUARTERS,

VICTORIA BARBACICS
3 - JUN 1940

Melbourne, S.C.I.

 N. Comd. (6)
 7 M.D. (3)
 S. of A.

 E. Comd. (10)
 13 My. Bty.
 S.A.S.

 S. Comd. (14)
 New Guinea Vol. Rifles
 S. of Eng.

 V. Comd. (6)
 R.M.C.
 S. of Sigs.

 1 Aust. Corps (15)
 C. & S.S.
 A.S.C. School

 Oversess Base (3)
 C.T.D.

Copies, for information, to --

Sec. Co-ordination (4); Sec. Army (2); C.G.S.; A.G.; Q.N.G.; M.G.O.; F.M. (2); S.M.B.; M.L.O. (London); Chairman, Man Power Committee; G.S. Ops.

MILITARY SECURITY INSTRUCTION NO.5.

SECURITY OF INFORMATION -- MOVEMENTS OF VESSELS AND TROOPS.

- 1. I am directed to draw your attention to the necessity for the adequate supervision and instruction of all shipping companies and other firms which may at any time be connected either directly or indirectly with the transportation overseas of the A.I.P.
- 2. Several recent occurrences have indicated clearly that there has been definite leakage of information regarding the movements of certain vessels through some of the establish.
- It is requested accordingly that the principals of the firms concerned be approached immediately and asked to bring before their employees the seriousness of mentioning to unauthorized process any details regarding movements of ships and troops with which they may become acquainted in the course of their official duties.
- 4. A supply of Security Posters, which it is desired should be exhibited in shipping and providoring offices, oversess travel agencies, and lifts serving such offices, is being forwarded under separate cover.

Colonel,

Director of Military Operations and Intelligence.

G.20 2 (5)



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY.

MILITARY BOARD

SECURITY

ARMY HEAD-QUARTERS,

VICTORIA BARRACKS ...

Melbourne, S.C.1.

3 - JUN 1940

D 42015

N. Comd. (6) 7 M.D. (3) S. of A. E. Comd. (10) 13 Hy. Bty. S.A.S. S. Comd. (14) New Guinea Vol. Rifles S. of Eng. W. Comd. (6) R.M.C. S. of Sigs. 1 Aust. Corps (15) C. & S.S. A.S.C. School Overseas Base (3) C.T.D.

Copies, for information, to --

Sec. Co-ordination (4); Sec. Army (2); C.G.S.; A.G.; Q.M.G.; M.G.O.; F.M. (2); S.M.B.; M.L.O. (London); Chairmon, Man Power Committee; G.S. Ops.

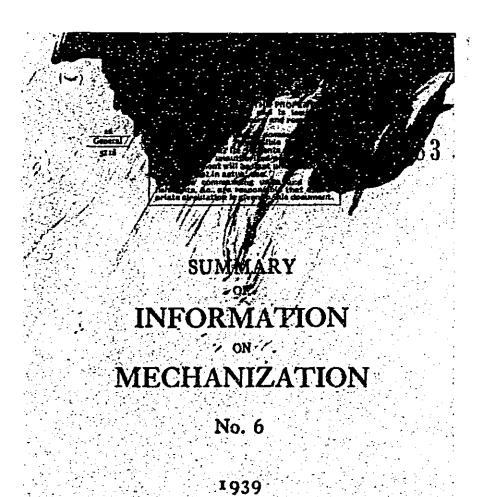
MILITARY SECURITY INSTRUCTION NO.5.

SECURITY OF INFORMATION -- MOVEMENTS OF VESSELS AND TROOPS.

- 1. I am directed to draw your attention to the necessity for the adequate supervision and instruction of all shipping companies and other firms which may at my time be connected either directly or indirectly with the transportation overseas of the A.I.P.
- 2. Several recent occurrences have indicated clearly that there has been definite lenkage of information regarding the movements of certain vessels through some of the establishment referred to.
- 3. It is requested accordingly that the principals of the firms concerned be approached immediately and asked to bring before their employees the seriousness of mentioning to unauthorized m rooms any details regarding movements of ships and troops with which they may become acquainted in the course of their official duties.
- 4. A supply of Security Posters, which it is desired should be exhibited in shipping and providoring offices, overseas travel agencies, and lifts serving such offices, is being forwarded under separate cover.

Colonel,

Director of Military Operations and Intelligence.



Any person ativer than the authorized hulder upon obtaining possession of this document by flucing or otherwise should farvard it, together with his name and address, in a stood savelage to the Under-Secretary of State. The War Office, London, S.W. 1. Lutter pusings used not be presaid; other notage will be refunded. All senone are bareby warned that the unauthorized retention or destruction of this document is an offence against the Official

[Security B 389] 3GS



THIS DOCUMENT IS THE PROPERTY OF H.S.M. GOVERNMENT, and is issued for the Information of officers and responsible officials.
The officer or official in postession of the document will be responsible for its antequatody and that its contents are not disclosed to any unautherized person.
The document will be kept under look and key when not in actual use Officers commanding units and establishments, &c., are responsible that appropriate circuistics is given to this document.

SUMMARY INFORMATION MECHANIZATION

No. 6

1939

[Security B 389]

| | | | | | | | 1 | PAGE |
|----------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|-----------|------------|---|----------|
| Foreword | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | *** | ••• | 4 |
| SECTION | | | | | | | | |
| | tes on . | Acmon | ed Fi | ahting | Vehic | les- | | |
| | | | | | | | | _ |
| | General | | | Tama | ••• | | *** | 5 |
| 2. | Product Use of | Uanna Uanna | NEW On t | rypes | ••• | ••• | ••• | 5 6 |
| 3. | Air Coc | neavy | China | Cons. | | ••• | ••• | 6 |
| | | | | | ••• | ••• | • | 6 |
| | Infantr | | | *** | | ••• | ••• | |
| | Light 1 | | | ٠ | ••• | *** | ••• | 7 8 |
| | Light T | | | | ••• | *** | ••• | |
| | Cruiser | | | | ••• | ••• | • | 9 |
| | Heavy Carrier | | | | ••• | ••• | ••• | 10 |
| | Armour | | | on Post | Carri | | ••• | 11 |
| | Armour | | | on I dec | . 1.48411 | | ••• | 11 |
| | Scout (| | | ••• | | *** | ••• | 12 |
| 13. | Scout (| 313 | • - • | ••• | ••• | ••• | ••• | 12 |
| | | | • | _ | | | | |
| | ems of C | | | | | | | |
| ī. | Compas | ses ar | ıd Di | rection | Indi | cators | for | |
| | A.F.V | 's. | *** | ••• | | *** | • | 13 |
| | Inter-Co | | | | | | • | 14 |
| 3. | Power ' | Traver | se for | Turrets | ••• | | ••• | 14 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| III. D | evelopme Artillery | ents in Equir | Mechi Meni | inizatio: | n in l | Celation | a to | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | Tractor | , 0-11 D | iecied, | Pield 2 | artinei | г у | ••• | 14 |
| | Tractor | | | | | | ••• | 15 |
| 3- | Tractor | , 0-112 | icelea. | Light . | ď-'y- | *** | | 15 |
| IV N | otes on | Med | snical | le. Pono | ارداله | Tenna | ~~~ | |
| | Vehicles | | | .y-1 .op | ····· | # C #444 | port | |
| 1. | Truck, | I 5-C | wt | 4-Whe | eled. | Bat | terv | |
| | | ing | | ••• | | | • | |
| 2. | Truck, | | vt | | | Dry | Air | 15 |
| | Cham | : | | - | | • | | |
| 3. | Truck, | 15-cwt | 4.33 | heeled. | Air C | omnre | SSOF | 15 16 |
| 4. | Lorry. | 3-ton, | 6-W he | eled, P | ontoca | 1 | ••• | 16 |
| 5. | Lornes, | 3-ton, | 4-11'h | cele d, 4 | -Whee | l Drive | e | 16 |
| Ğ. | Truck, | 8 cwt. | 4-Wb | ecled, V | Vireles | S | • | 16 |
| | Lorry, | g-to | n, 4 | | | | | |
| _ | Comm | and . | ••• | | *** | *** | ••• | 17 |
| S. | Cat, 6 | Seater, | 4-Wh | celed, l | Lility | | ••• | 17 |
| 9. | Trailer, | 4-Wh | reled, | Motor 1 | Boat ' | ••• | ••• | 17 |
| | | | | | | | | -, |

| | DN F | AGE |
|-----|---|----------|
| V. | Engines and Accessories of Wheeled Mechanically-Propelled Transport Vehicles— | |
| | r. Compression-ignition Engines | 17 |
| | 2. Tyres | 18 |
| | 3. Trailer Brakes | 18 |
| | 4. Conversion of Lorries, 4-wheeled into | |
| | 6-wheeled | 18 |
| | 5. Lifting Eyes for M.T. Vehicles | 18 |
| | 6. Gas-Proof Bodies for M.T. Vehicles | 18 |
| VI. | Notes on the Development and Use of Mechanically-Propelled Vehicles in India— | |
| | 1. Light Tanks | 18 |
| | | 19 |
| | 3. Artillery Tractors | 19 |
| | 4. Protection of M.T. Vehicles from Air | • |
| | Observation at Night | |
| | 5. Machine-Gun Fire Control in Light Tanks | 14 |
| | | 19 19 |
| VI. | 1. Light Tanks | I |

3

(3292)

В

SECTION I.-NOTES ON ARMOURED FIGHTING VEHICLES

1. General Policy.

Armoured fighting vehicles consist of tanks, carriers, armoured wheeled vehicles and armoured reconnaissance cars. Of these, the tanks are now limited to three classes:-

The Light tank used mainly for reconnaissance. The Infantry tank for use with unarmoured formations. The Cruiser tank for use in armoured divisions.

2. Production of New Types.

The production of any new piece of machinery is a series

of steps in development.

As an example the patent rights of an invention are granted for a period of 11 years with powers of extension to 14 years, in order to enable the inventor to develop his idea. fully and reap the benefit of his inventive genius. An instance of an extension was Parsons' steam turbine, which in 11 years was deemed not to have been fully developed.

The Tank, of which very few examples could be made in peace time for financial reasons, has been developed but slowly in comparison with road vehicles of which several millions have been built since the war. The experience thus gained has enabled the road vehicle to attain a state of very high efficiency and reliability.

The tank has not reached such a high standard and furthermore has had to meet very different requirements in that it has to participate in a competition of gun versus armour.

As the number and quality of anti-tank weapons in foreign armies has become more and more formidable, it has become necessary to improve the armour protection of the tank. These changes have occurred at comparatively short intervals and have forced us to cut down the time taken in producing new models otherwise they are liable to become out of date by the time they are produced.

New types of tanks produced since the war have taken an average of four years from the time when the design was started to the time when the first production model appeared. Such tanks include Cruiser tank (A. 9), Mark I, which was designed and built by Messrs. Vickers. More recently this time has been greatly reduced. The Mark II Infantry tank built by Messes. Vulcans will be in production in about 21 years from the time it was first projected, despite the fact that its design embodies fundamentally new ideas. The

FOREWORD -

This Summary contains information of general interest on the subject of Mechanization.

Certain experiments and progress of a more secret nature are not recorded in this publication.

has reached production in about two years.

Of the fighting vehicles that are now in production the design of the Light tank and machine-gun carrier (now the Universal carrier) were alone ready for production when the re-armament programme started 3 years ago, although the design of the Mark I Infantry tank was nearly ready. Cruiser tank (A. 9), Mark I, was ready a year later. All other types had to be initiated after the re-armament programme started.

3. Use of Heavy Oil Engines.

The absence of heavy oil engines on tanks is often criticised. It is a criticism which applies to all foreign armies. For the tanks requiring only a limited horse power there is no difficulty in using heavy oil engines. They are used on the Mark II Infantry tank. It was only the pressure of speed for production that prevented their introduction and use in Light tanks. For tanks such as Cruiser tanks which need high power engines, no suitable heavy oil engine exists, though research work is in hand with a view to their development. This is why no nation is at present using heavy oil engines for the faster and more powerful tanks.

4. Air Cooled Machine-Guns.

The change is now being made from water-cooled to air-cooled machine-guns. The types selected are the Z.B. guns which have the same action as the Bren gun. They are known as the Medium Bess and Heavy Besa guns. The Medium Besa is the man killing weapon and the Heavy Besa is an anti-tank weapon. Both are belt fed, use rimless ammunition, and are very reliable weapons. The introduction of these guns will start in October, 1939. The later batches of Light tanks and the majority of Infantry and Cruiser tanks will be equipped with these guns, and they will eventually be universal in the Royal Armoured Corps.

5. Infantry Tanks.

Infantry Tank, Mark I, which is commonly known as "Matilda" was the first attempt to provide an Infantry tank. A total of about 60 of these machines are now in the hands of the troops (May, 1939). It is proof against the

2-pdr. and field gun shell at all ranges, though the track is, of course, vulnerable to a direct hit. The speed is limited to a maximum of 8 miles an hour and the machine is equipped with only one '303-inch machine-gun. The crew is two men. These are definite limitations, but the tank is comparatively inconspicuous and should be very effective in the attack on limited objectives and in co-operation with other arms. It is comparatively cheap and easy to produce in large numbers. It is a Vickers design. A new track is being designed which should eliminate the trouble of mud packing on the track and breaking pins.

Injuntry Tank, Mark II, is a machine that meets the requirements of the users in full. It has a crew of four men and is armed with a 2-pdr. and one machine-gun. The armour is slightly heavier than on the Mark I, and the tank is considerably faster. It is intended that this tank may be used to start with as a Section Commander's tank, the remaining tanks in the Section being Mark I's. It is likely to be at least 3 times as expensive as the Mark I and is therefore more difficult to produce in large numbers. This tank was constructed by Vulcans, and production should start in mid-summer, 1939. The engines use heavy oil. Considerable numbers have been ordered.

Injustry Tank, Mark III. In order to meet the demands of the whole Infantry tank programme rapidly, it has been decided to produce a number of tanks known as the Infantry Tank, Mark III (Valentine). This tank will have similar engine and transmission to Cruiser Tank (A. 10) thereby simplifying production and maintenance. It will have a 2-pdr., Medium Besa and 2-inch smoke mortar in the turret and have a crew of three. The armour basis will be similar to Infantry Tank, Mark I. It is considerably lighter than the Mark II type, thereby facilitating rapid production.

6. Light Tanks.

The Light Tank is used mainly for reconnaissance and almost the whole programme is being completed with Mark VIs Light tanks. A total of 667 of these tanks have already been issued to the troops (May, 1939). It is proof against all armour piercing bullets up to a '303-inch calibre. The tank has a limited obstacle crossing capacity, but can pick its way across most country at a high average speed. It is equipped with '303-inch and '5-inch Vickers guns, but it is hoped to replace these and equip the later tanks with Medium and Heavy Besa air-cooled guns. The Heavy Besa

gun (15-mm.) is a very hard-hitting weapon. This tank is a Vickers design and is now being made by four different commercial firms. A new track is under trial which should eliminate track failures.

Just after the war proposals were made to steer tanks by flexing the track laterally instead of by skidding the tank round corners. Trials which were carried out showed promise but very little reliability could be obtained, and the work was abandoned. The proposals were revived recently and Vickers concentrated on producing a Light tank that should steer by this method. This resulted in the development of the Mark VII, Light Tank, commonly known as the P.R. machine. All normal steering is effected by flexing the track, but skid steering can be used to turn sharp corners or to twist round in a road. This has resulted in far higher efficiency and much better performance can be obtained for a given size of engine. As production has only just started, this tank cannot appear till the end of 1939, and only the last 285 Light tanks can be made to this design. The tank provides a good gunnery platform and has a much better performance than the Mark VI, and has slightly heavier armour. This development represents a remarkable advance in tank design. The armament is one 2-pdr. and one Medium Besa gun; the crew is three, the same as on Mark VI, Light Tanks. A z-pdr. gun is being fitted to increase the hitting power of this tank. The engine develops 170 H.P. which gives the tank a high power-weight ratio and enables it to put up a fine performance.

7. Light Tanks (wheeled).

With the reduced importance of armoured cars as purely reconnaissance machines, the idea arose of making some machines which would in effect be Light tanks on wheels and using four wheel drive. Such machines are more easily produced than Light tanks as they employ more commercial components, and are valuable for training purposes. They would have a definite fighting value in many parts of the Middle East, though they do not fill all the user demands for long distance reconnaissance. They have a very good cross country performance except over ditches with steep sides. A hundred machines of this type are being constructed by Guy Motors for use in the Territorial Army. The experimental work started in the Spring of 1938, and production was ordered in the Autumn. Delivery of these machines should start this summer (1939).

8. Cruiser Tanks.

About ten years ago, we had a very good type of Vickers Medium tank, known as the 16-tonner, but it had only moderate armour and was expensive to build. When the money for experiment was limited the funds available were spent on cheaper types of tank which became known as Cruiser tanks, and work ceased on the 16-tonner. As a result, when the re-armament programme started 3 years ago, only the prototypes of these cheaper types of tank were in existence. They were not fully developed and ready for production, but it was clear that it was the only type that could be produced in a reasonable time, as the 16-tonner type had been dropped and become out of date. It was, therefore, necessary to concentrate on these simpler machines and produce them in limited numbers while improved machines could be developed for production in the later hatches. These first machines were Cruiser Tanks A. 9 and A. 10. A. 9 was developed on the lines of the 16-tonner and had twin machine-gun turrets in front in addition to the main turret and had only moderate armour protection. One hundred of these were ordered at once, but as the armour was rather thin, 160 of the A. 10 type were ordered later. These have twice as much armour which gives complete protection against man-handable A.T. weapons of about -5-inch calibre, but to compensate for this extra weight, the tank had to be shortened and the twin machine-gun turrets had to be omitted. This tank has one machine-gun in front alongside the driver with a small arc of fire in addition to the main turret. Cruiser Tank A. o started delivery in February, 1939, and is now being produced at the rate of 8 a month. A. 10 will start delivery towards the end of 1939. These two types of tank are the first stage in our tank re-armament; they employ identically the same engine, gear box, transmission, suspension and tracks; so that the pro-vision of spare parts is much simplified. They are very reliable machines and require little maintenance, and are a Vickers design.

In the meantime there was a demand for a faster type of Cruiser tank armed with one 2-pdr. and one machine-gun. A type was, therefore, produced by Nuffield Mechanizations based on the general idea of the American Christie tank, and known as Cruiser Tank (A. 13). Mark I. The first production batch of 65 of these tanks should be completed by the Autumn, and another 130 have been ordered. This second batch will have heavier armour and will give the tank a measure of immunity against any form of attack

except from a 2-pdr. gun or similar type of anti-tank weapon. This type of Cruiser tank is known as A. 13, Mark II.

In order to obtain a Cruiser tank that would give a larger measure of immunity against any form of attack except from a 2-pdr. gun or similar type of anti-tank weapon, it has been decided to go into production on a Cruiser tank known as A. 13, Mark III. This type has similar suspension to the two previous marks in the A. 13 series, employing Christie suspension with four units each side.

By installing a Meadows horizontal engine in place of the Liberty V. 12, it has been possible to reduce the height of the tank thereby enabling the whole armour basis of the tank to be increased without any appreciable decrease in its performance or increase in its weight. The turret and front will be immune to any form of attack except a 2-pdr. gun or similar type of anti-tank weapon. In addition to the 2-pdr. and Medium Besa in the main turret it will carry one Medium Besa fixed in the hull alongside the driver and one 2-inch smoke mortar in the front of the turret.

o. Heavy Cruiser Tanks.

In addition to Cruiser tanks it is accepted that the Armoured Divisions should be equipped with a proportion of tanks as heavily armoured as possible and with an increase of machine-gun fire power. These would be known as Heavy Cruisers.

Two types are under development-A. 14 E. 1 weight 28 tons and A. 16 E. 1 weight 21 tons. The pilot models have just appeared. In spite of their bulk and weight these two are both only on a moderate basis of armour and, therefore, do not now meet our requirements in this respect. Further, in view of the man hours and machine tools required for production of these tanks it is unlikely that any large numbers will now be produced.

In view of the serious disadvantages mentioned above, it has been decided to go into production on a tank known as A. 15 which goes a considerable way towards fulfilling the specification of a Heavy Cruiser. It has thicker armour than A. 14 and A. 16 and is five tons lighter than the latter.

It will carry a 2-pdr., Medium Besa and 2-inch amoke mortar in the main turret and one Medium Besa in hull with 90° traverse and will have the Christie suspension similar to A. 13 series, but with 5 units each side instead of 4. This tank will employ the same engine and transmission as the A. 53, Mark III, thereby simplifying production and 10. Carrier Class.

A number of different types of armoured fighting vehicles are now being constructed which use the same chassis:-

for use with Infantry battalions. The Bren Carrier ... for use mainly by divisional The Scout Carrier ... and cavalry battalions.

The Cavalry Carrier

now for use as tracked vehicles carrying personnel in Army Tank Battalions.

The"Armoured Observation Post" Carrier The Light Dragon, Mark III.

for artillery traction.

for artillery O.P. work.

These vehicles have light tracks, and use a standard commercial type Ford V. 8 engine, gear box, and back axle suitably modified. This system of using the same chassis for various purposes greatly assists maintenance and simplifies production.

Two Horsed Artillery Regiments are now equipped with

the Light Dragon, Mark III.

Other production has up to date been concentrated on Bren Carriers and over 1,100 of these machines have already been made (May, 1939).

A large number of Scout Carriers have been ordered and

will very shortly be in production.

Some 50 Cavalry Carriers have been produced. These are excellent training vehicles for instruction in the Carrier type machine, and are now being used for this purpose in addition to being used in Army Tank Battalions.

95 Armoured Observation Post Carriers, based on the Scout Carrier, have been ordered for the Regular Army.

For all future orders for Bren and Scout Carriers a new design of carrier has been evolved which caters equally well for either rôle, and which further simplifies production, maintenance and spares.

A number of these have already been ordered for the Territorial Army. Armoured O.P's. required for the Territorial Army will be this type of vehicle, suitably modified for Artillery requirements.

11. Armoured Observation Post Carriers.

Trials were carried out during the Training Sesson with a Bren Carrier modified for this rôle. This vehicle was considered to have too little protection and further addition of armour resulted in overloading.

A Scout Carrier to take three men and a wireless set was next considered for this rôle. The protection on this vehicle was considered adequate, and the necessary modifications being far fewer and simpler than those for the Bren Carrier, it was decided to go to production on this vehicle for artillery units of the regular army other than Horse Artillery Regiments.

Regiments.
"User" trials were carried out during the Training
Season by Horse Artillery Regiments with Light Tanks.
These have been successful and only minor modifications are
required to adapt this vehicle for the rôle of an Armoured
Observation Post.

12. Armoured Cars.

About eight years ago armoured cars were used as fighting vehicles as well as for reconnaissance; they carried 8-mm. armour which was sufficient for a fighting rôle at that time. The necessity, however, for increased thickness in armour, which came later, made it difficult to carry a body on wheels which was sufficiently large for long distance reconnaissance and sufficiently well armoured for a fighting rôle. As a result a Morris Armoured Reconnaissance Car was designed about three years ago (early 1936) to meet demands of the Cavalry for a long distance reconnaissance vehicle that should be fast and carry a crew of four men. Under these conditions only thin armour could be used and the car is proof only against ordinary S.A.A. except in front where it is proofed against A.T. bullets. The car is definitely a reconnaissance machine and not suitable for a fighting rôle. It is equipped with a Boys rifle and a Bren gun for defensive purposes. It was hoped to produce these early in 1938, to equip units but unfortunately delays over armour plate made it impossible to produce these machines till later. Sufficient of these machines have been made to equip one Armoured Car unit, but no more will be made.

13. Scout Cars.

It has been suggested that a small wheeled vehicle could be used for close reconnaissance so as to obviate the danger of an expensive Light tank with a crew of three, being destroyed on contact with an enemy anti-tank gun. A number of small wheeled vehicles of this nature were, therefore, made for trial.

It is now decided that heavy armour is required in front to resist the attack of the lighter types of anti-tank weapons, and lighter armour for the sides. The idea is that a reconnaissance vehicle usually advances on roads or tracks, and may be met by fire from enemy anti-tank weapons sited to fire down the road or track rather than from the flank.

17

It is not yet certain what proportion of machines of this nature are required for reconnaissance, but there is a definite demand for them as armoured D.R's. for work within armoured formations, during periods of wireless silence.

172 B.S.A. Scout Cars have so far been ordered to fill this latter rôle and delivery should commence by October, 1939. This vehicle has a thick front plate but the protection for personnel is otherwise on a light basis. Lighter protection is provided for the engine and overhead cover.

Four wheel steering, four wheel driving and independent springing on all wheels is provided and performance both forward and in reverse is outstanding. It has a remarkable steering lock which enables it to turn round easily in confined spaces.

SECTION II.—ITEMS OF CURRENT INTEREST

1. Compasses and Direction Indicators for A.F.V's.

(i) Thirty large Sperry Directional Gyroscopes are being manufactured and the first ten are being sent to Egypt. These instruments are very large and it is anticipated that they will be used only on Commanders' vehicles.

Internally these instruments are very delicate and repairs and maintenance will require to be carried out by very skilled personnel. It remains to be seen how these instruments stand up under Service conditions.

Forty small gyros, are being manufactured and it is hoped these will be ready for troop trials this Training Season. Similar instruments are used in the Royal Air Force. These instruments require checking every 20 minutes; during this

period they are accurate to 5°.

(ii) Numerous trials have recently been carried out with Magnetic compasses in A.F.Vs. with the assistance of the Admiralty Compass Observatory.

A position has been found in the Light tank and the Infantry Tank, Mark I, where the magnetic distribution is

It may prove more difficult to find a suitable position in the Cruiser tank. It is hoped to carry out extensive troop trials this summer with P. 6 and O. 6 compasses as used by the Royal Air Force.

The initial fitting and compensation of the compasses in A.F.Vs. is somewhat complicated and requires a certain

amount of skill. Once the compasses have been fitted the further compensating is very simple and can be carried out by any trained member of the crew.

(iii) In Egypt a satisfactory sun compass has been produced which gives adequate results. It is an extremely simple and cheap device and there are now 440 compasses for vehicles in that country. This type of compass of course can only be used when the sun is out. Something else will be required for night work and for days when there is no sun.

It is mainly in countries like Egypt that an accurate directional instrument for long distance work is required. It is hoped that at the completion of the present trials it will be possible to decide on instruments for all types of navigation.

2. Inter-Communication.

Voice Tubes, R.A.F. Amplifier and the Graham Telephone Set have been superseded by the Telephone Sets, A.F.V., which consist of a simple telephone circuit without amplification. Most tanks now in production will be fitted with this.

Further experiments are in hand using a loud speaker to obviate the need for the crew to wear headphones perpetually but retaining the simplicity and reliability of the Telephone Sets, A.F.V.

3. Power Traverse for Turrets.

Considerable progress has been made in design and development. All tanks, except Light tanks, are now being fitted with this gear. Trials are also in hand with power traverse gear worked by compressed air.

SECTION III.—DEVELOPMENTS IN MECHANIZATION IN RELATION TO ARTILLERY EQUIPMENT

1. Tractor, 6-Wheeled, Field Artillery.

A design has been approved for the conversion of the 6-wheeled field artillery tractor body to enable it to carry, in addition to its present load, the firing platform, ammunition and gun stores, and it is proposed to convert all tractors of this type in the near future.

2. Tractor, 4-Wheeled, Field Artillery.

The experimental 4-wheeled, 4-wheel-drive, field artillery tractor referred to in the 1938 Summary has now completed its trials and an order for bulk supples has been placed. This vehicle's general and cross-country performance is superior to that of the 6-wheeled field artillery tractor referred to in item I above. The body is enclosed and is designed to carry, in addition to the gun detachment, the firing platform, equipment and ammunition normally carried in a trailer artillery, thus permitting elimination of the latter.

3. Tractor, 6-Wheeled, Light A.A.

A special design of body has been approved for mounting on the 6-wheeled field artillery tractor chassis when this vehicle is to be used as a tractor for haulage of the 40-mm. (Eofors) anti-aircraft equipment, and a contract has been placed for bulk supplies.

It was found that, owing to the amount of ammunition to be carried, together with a spare gun barrel and other stores, the longer chassis of the 6-wheeled field artillery tractor was more suitable for this purpose than the shorter 4-wheeled field artillery tractor mentioned in item 2 above.

SECTION IV.—NOTES ON MECHANICALLY-PROPELLED TRANSPORT VEHICLES

1. Truck, 15-cwt., 4-Wheeled, Battery Charging.

The experiment referred to in the 1937 and 1938 Summaries has been discontinued as it was found that the engine of the truck was too sensitive and small variations in engine speed produced rather heavy fluctuations in the charging current. In addition, trouble was experienced with the cut-out on the charging plant.

Trials are now being carried out with an improved charging plant driven by a stationary engine which can be mounted in the body of any vehicle, and which does not necessitate the provision of a special power take-off from the carrying vehicle.

2. Truck, 15-cwt., 4-Wheeled, Dry Air Charging.

The 15-cwt., 4-wheeled truck fitted experimentally with a dry air charging compressor has given satisfactory results but it has been decided not to adopt this vehicle at present as it is considered that 3-ton, 6-wheeled lorries should be standardized for ordnance field workshops.

The mounting of an air compressor on a Morris-Commercial make of truck, as mentioned in the 1938 Summary, has now been completed satisfactorily and vehicles of this make and type have been taken into service in displacement of the 2-wheeled trailer, compressor.

4. Lorry, 3-ton, 6-Wheeled, Pontoon.

The experiments referred to in the 1938 Summary have been completed and a design of superstructure has been approved for the carriage of 2 pontoons on 3-ton, 6-wheeled lorries as opposed to the existing combination of lorries and trailers, thus greatly increasing speed and manœuvreability.

The superstructure incorporates four uprights with handoperated winches mounted on each corner of the floor. One pontoon is manhandled on to the lorry and then winched up to its highest position. The second pontoon is then manhandled into position underneath the first one and the latter is lowered on to it and lashed down. The reverse procedure is adopted for unloading.

5. Lorries, 3-ton, 4-Wheeled, 4-Wheel-Drive.

As foreshadowed in the 1938 Summary (Section IV, item 10) several makes of 3-ton, 4-wheeled. 4-wheel-drive lorry chassis are now under trial, and one make has completed its tests satisfactorily. The trials to date have shown this type of vehicle to have superior road and cross-country performances to the rigid 6-wheeled type of 3-ton lorry.

All makes of vehicles of this type now under test are designed to accommodate either a petrol engine or a compression-ignited (heavy oil) engine.

6. Truck, 8-cwt., 4-Wheeled, Wireless.

All 8-cwt., 4-wheeled trucks purchased recently for carriage of wireless sets have been fitted with a power takeoff and a generator to keep the wireless set batteries fully
charged, whether operated while the vehicle is in motion or
when stationary. In consequence, these are now regarded as
special technical vehicles, while those without a power takeoff and generator continue to be designated as trucks, 8-cwt.,
5-scater, 4-wheeled.

7. Lorry, 3-ton 4-Wheeled, Armoured Command.

An armoured command vehicle body has been designed for mounting on a 3-ton, 4-wheeled, 4-wheel-drive, lorry chassis of the type mentioned in para. 5 above. It is designed to accommodate one No. 9 wireless set, two No. 14 wireless sets, a cipher machine and seven passengers, including the driver, and an order has been placed for a number of vehicles of this type, fitted with compressionignition engines. Considerable advantage is gained by fitting a C.I. engine on account of its non-interference electrically when the vehicle is used as a transmitting and receiving station.

& Car. 6-Seater, 4-Wheeled, Utility.

Ford and Humber cars with bodies of the "Utility" type, referred to in the 1938 Summary (Section IV, item 13), have proved to be entirely satisfactory for Service use and large numbers have been purchased in replacement of the obsolescent cars, 4-seater, 4-wheeled, open.

4. Trailer, 4-Wheeled, Motor Boat.

The experimental trailer, 4-wheeled, motor boat, referred to in the 1938 Summary has proved generally satisfactory and the design will be formally approved for adoption into the Service as soon as a few minor modifications have been incorporated.

SECTION V.—ENGINES AND ACCESSORIES OF WHEELED MECHANICALLY-PROPELLED TRANSPORT VEHICLES

1. Compression-Ignition Engines.

- (a) As stated in the 1937 and 1938 Summaries, C.I. engines have been adopted as standard in Scammell 6-wheeled heavy tractors.
- (b) Engines of this type are also being fitted to the 16 3-ton, 4-wheeled armoured office lorries now in course of manufacture, vide Section IV, item 7.
- (c) It is not proposed at present to fit C.I. engines to any of the lighter types of vehicles.

The majority of 15-cwt., 4-wheeled trucks were fitted with special 9.00-15-inch bullet-proof tyres (known as P.T. wheel assemblies) during 1938.

3. Trailer Brakes.

The tests of the Warner electric trailer brake proved it to be efficacious and arrangements have been made for it to be fitted eventually to all 3-inch 20-cwt., anti-aircraft travelling platforms.

4. Conversion of Lorries, 4-Wheeled, into 6-Wheeled.

The 4-wheel bogie produced by Messrs. Scammell Lorries, Ltd., for converting lorries, 30-cwt., 4-wheeled, into 6-wheelers has been tested and the design and construction were proved to be satisfactory. Unfortunately, however, its use on 4-wheeled vehicles not originally designed to be 4-wheel-bogie driven imposed heavy stresses on the chassis frame and other parts and it would be necessary for such parts to be specially strengthened before they could be regarded as suitable for use with the 4-wheel bogie attachment.

In addition, the cost of this conversion unit proved to be greater than originally anticipated and, in view of this and of the rapid developments recently in light 4-wheeled, 4-wheel-drive lorries with improved tyre equipment, etc., it has been decided not to pursue experiments with 4-wheel bogie conversion units.

5. Lifting Eyes for M.T. Vehicles.

The experiment referred to in the 1938 Summary was discontinued as it was not thought likely that the special wheel hub caps would prove suitable for general adoption.

6. Gas-Proof Bodies for M.T. Vehicles.

An experimental gas-proof body for a gun sound ranging lorry has now been constructed and trials are proceeding.

SECTION VI.-NOTES ON THE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF MECHANICALLY PROPELLED VEHICLES IN INDIA

r. Light Tanks.

92 Light Tanks, Mark VI-s, are in the country at present. A further 43 are on order, delivery of which is expected to commence in September, 1939.

An experimental Vickers Light Tank, P.R. 51 (A. 17), has been ordered, delivery of which is expected in November, 1939. Trials will be carried out with this vehicle equipped with a medium machine-gun co-axially mounted with an anti-tank 2-pdr. or alternatively with a 3.7-inch mortar.

2. Armoured Cars.

So Crossley 40/50 h.p. and 15 Rolls Royce (1921 pattern) armoured car bodies have already been or are being converted for fitment to Chevrolet T.G. 130-inch W.B. chassis. These are under issue to active units, and so far have proved satisfactory.

For A.F. (I) units, the question of building armoured bodies in the country for fitment to Chevrolet T.G. 130-inch W.B. chassis is under consideration. The work will probably be put in hand during the present year.

3. Artillery Tractors.

The order for 18 Vickers, Medium, Mark IV, Dragons has been cancelled and the production of a suitable 4-wheel, allwheel-drive, tractor for medium artillery is being awaited.

The Guy Ant 4-wheel, all-wheel-drive, vehicle has been selected as the tractor for field artillery haulage. The 6-wheeled, 4-rear-wheel-drive, tractors, at present in the service, will be replaced by the 4-wheel, all-wheel-drive, tractors as and when the former are due for replacement.

4. Protection of M.T. Vehicles from Air Observation at night.

Comparative trials have been carried out with the War Department type of screen and a device known as the Rycroft screen from which it is hoped to obtain a suitable screen for use in India with mechanically propelled vehicles to screen lights from air observation at night.

5. Machine-Gun Fire Control in Light Tanks.

With a view to improving fire control in Light tanks, trials have been carried out at the Small Arms and Mechanization School, Ahmednagar, with a machine-gun fire director produced by Messrs. Vickers and a similar device designed in the country. The trials showed that no appreciable superiority can be claimed for either type of electrically operated indicator, but it is considered that such systems should be avoided, if possible, on account of their

susceptibility to the development of faults electrical and/or mechanical. A sighting vane fitted to the gun mounting of a Mark VI-B Tank will, therefore, be tried out which it is thought will improve fire control and will not have the disadvantages of the electrical indicator.

6. Chevrolet Trucks.

Chevrolet trucks are being used by both mechanized Cavalry and Infantry units. The ground clearance beneath the rear underslung springs is insufficient; the question of improvement in the ground clearance is under consideration.

(B39/247) 5000 8/39 W.O.P. 3292

GSO !!!

AUSTRALIAN INP RIAL FORCE.

Wy 1 AUUT CORPS

ROUTINE ORDER.

28 Hay 40.

HO. 13

ВY

MAJOR L.H. LE AIRE, CALP COUDT.

HQ 1 AUST COR'S.

PART 1.

DISCIPLINE - 1 GEN MAL O. FICES.

A/WO1 Beauchemp, Chief Clerk HQ 1 Aust Corps, will be responsible for the discipline of and exercising proper control over all personnel of HQ 1 Aust Corps in the general offices at 441 and 466 St. Kilda Rd.

OF BUILDINGS.

2.

- (a) Pte. E. J. R. Scott is detailed each week night, and Saturday at 1230 hrs, to close and make fast all wind ws, fan lights and doors (with the exception of rear door adjacent to Registry, main front door, and general office front door) throughout the buildings.
- (b) He will report personally to C.IS Nicholls as to the completion of this duty before leaving the building.
- (c) CHS Nicholls will be responsible for the final closing of door ways described in sub-para. (a) above. ...
- (d) A/S/Sgt Sutton will be responsible for the final closing of rear gate opening on to Fawkner Park.

PIQUET.

- 3. (a) From and inclusive of Saturday 25 May 40 piquets will function at 441 and 466 St. Kilda Rd. Details of operations and orders for sentries are as shown in Appendices A and B.
 - (b) Entrance to either building will be permitted by sentries on the production of paybook or passes issued by the Camp Comdt.

REQUIDITION FORT.

- (a) In view of the limited amount of transport available, it is desired that requisitions be lodged only for essential purposes.
- (b) Para. 4 (a) of R 0 1/40 of 23 April is herewith amended. In future requisitions are to be made direct on Tpt NCO, who will refer any long distance requirements to the Camp Comdt.

SUBSISTANCE FOR AT LAIVE IS. All personnel enlisted as MT drivers H.Q. I Aust Corps, not on duty at 441 St. Kilda Rd. or on pre-embarkation leave, will be quartered in camp at Caulfield, and will not be subject to subsistence allowance.

Call Park.

- be parked orthor in the drive at the front of E.C., or at the kerb in St. Lilda Rd. in such a way as to prevent easy access to the drive entrance.
 - (b) The car park is immediately outside the back gate in Fawkner Park, where all corps vehicles are to be parked between 0800 hrs and 1730 hrs in an orderly manner-parallel to one another facing north.
 - (c) Cars shall not be parked in the asphalt yard at the rear of H... between 0800 hrs and 1750 hrs, but will be removed from Fawkner Park and parked in such place for security purposes from 1730 hrs to 0800 hrs.

LAVATORY ACCORDOL TION.

Lavatories are alloted for use as follows.-

Officers only - lat Floor Bathroom.
40s & NCOs - next to Transport Office.

Other Hanks - next to Garage.

Typistas only - at end of rear corridor from General Office.

DISTRIBUTION.

8. The distribution of this Routine Order is as hereunder, and in future R Os such distribution will be known as Distribution Camp List B.

Camp Comdt. I. . 1 Aust Corps.

DISTRIBUTION - CAMP LIAT B.

| GOC BGS G30 (o) 11 G30 (o) 111 | 1. 1. 1. | Modical. L.M.S D.DMS | 1. |
|--|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|
| G30 (o) 111 G30 (1) 11 G30 (i) 111 | 1. 1. 1. | Supplies and free DDS & T | noport. |
| Camp Condt Assist Camp Condt DA &C | 1. | DaDT Oranance. | 1. |
| ll MG Dlag (a) Dlag (b) DagMg | 1. 1. 1. | CO OO DADOS Corps Tps | 1. |
| Lieison Ofricer DAG ADC (1) | 1. | Miscelluneous. | 1. |
| Aptillory. | 1. | Fil: DRO Admin Aust | 2. 1. 1. |
| CCRA G30 CCH. | 1. 1. 1. | OC AN Depot OC H, 1 Aust | 1. |
| EH CBO Engineers. | 1. | Corps Squad Comp PH Coulfield D.DPL | 1. |
| SO. | | Notice Loard RSU I Aust Corps | 1. 2. |
| AD of Svy - GSO | 1. | APK | 1. |
| Simuls. CuO ACSO | 1. | | |
| ACSO : CO Corps Tps | 1. | | |

APPLILLIX ...

٠.٠

- 1. From and inclusive of Saturday 25 May 40 two piquets, each consisting of one NCO and seven ORs, will be posted for duty at 441 and 400 St. Kilda Rd. respectively. The tour of duty for the piquet is one week.
 - (a) Cpl. McHenzie, R.J., will be permanent NCO in charge of the piquets, and will be assisted in his duties by one NCO to be nominated waskly by the Camp Comdt.
 - (b) The piquet will be supplied from the list of MT drivers 1 Aust Corps equad Caulfield, and will be relieved. from duty each fuesday at 0800 hrs and will then return to Caulfield.
 - (c) The piquet will function from 1800 hrs to 6800 hrs from Mondays to Saturdays, and from 1330 hrs Saturdays until 0800 hrs Mondays each week-end, the term of duty for personnel being two hours daily from Monday to Friday, and two hours on in every 14 hours during the week-end.
 - (d) On account of the light nature of duty, inclusion on the prouet will not excuse personnel from carrying out their daily work as MT drivers Corps No.
 - (e) The inlying piquet will be located in tents at 441 and 465 St. Kilda Rd.
 - (f) OC 1 Aust Corps Squad will arrange for acals to be brought in, loaving Caulfield at 0700 hrs, 1200 hrs, and 1700 hrs daily.
 - (g) Dress will be service dress, belt and side arms. For special emergency purposes each inlying piquet will be armed with rifles, and will turn out armed when required to do so.
 - (h) Mossing washing, and sanitary arrangements are under the control of Opl McMenzie.
 - (i) Orders for individual sentrics are as shown in Appendix 2.

APPENDIX B.

ORDERS FOR SIMPRISS ON DUTY IT 441 St. Kilda Rd. 406 St. Kilda Rd.

- 1. The extent of beat at (a) 441 St. Kilda Ad. will be from front entrance of the building to rear gate opening on to Fawkmar Park, (b) at 450 St. Kilda Ad. from main jate St. Kilda Rd. to rear gate opening on to Robb St. Sentries will move round the buildings within the axtent of their belt. Regular movement to and fro is to be avoided. Sentries will not be armed with fire arms.
- 2. He will conduct himself in a brisk and soldier-like manner.
- 3. He will not quit his beat unless properly reliaved by the NCO of the piquet.
- 4. He will take charge of all Govt and other property at 441 and 400 St. hilda Md.
- 5. In case of fire or any unusual occurrence he will at once alarm the piquet.
- 6. He will not allow any unauthorised person to enter either property.
- 7. He will bring to the notice of the NCO of the piquet, any irregularities he may observe.
- He will challenge all persons approaching his boat, unless otherwise ordered, and ask for their bona fides. In the event of any person refusing to comply, he will call out the piquet. Only such force is to be used as is necessary to ensure the safety of the sentry or piquet and of the property in their charge.
- 9. In the event of the apprehension of any individual by the piquet, the Provest Corps will be communicated with immediately by telephoning Caulfield (0.7991, 0.7924, or 0.7580), and the person held and handed over to the Provest representatives; a full report being compiled immediately by the NCO of the piquet and including signatures of witnesses.

AUSTRALIAN INP RIAL FORCE.

HO 1 AUUT CORPS

ROUTINE ORDER.

28 May 40.

NO. 13

EY

MAJOR L.H. LEPRIRE, CAMP COIDT.

HQ 1 AUST COR S.

PART 1.

DISCIPLINE - 1 GEN KAL O. FICES.

2.

A/#01 Beauchamp, Chief Clerk HQ 1 Aust Corps, will be responsible for the discipline of and exercising proper control over all personnel of HQ 1 Aust Corps in the general offices at 441 and 466 St. Kilda Rd.

LOCKING UP OF BUILDINGS.

- (a) Pte. E. T. R. Scott is detailed each week night, and Saturday at 1230 hrs, to close and make fast all wind ws, fan lights and doors (with the exception of rear door adjacent to Registry, main front door, and general office front door) throughout the buildings.
- (b) He will report personally to C IS Nicholls as to the completion of this duty before leaving the building.
- (c) CHES Nicholls will be responsible for the final closing of door mays described in sub-para. (a) above.
- (d) A/S/Sgt Sutton will be responsible for the final closing of rear gate opening on to Fawkner Park.

PIQUET.

- 3. (a) From and inclusive of Saturday 25 May 40 piquets will function at 441 and 466 St. Kilda Rd. Details of operations and orders for sentries are as shown in Appendices A and B.
 - (b) Entrance to either building will be permitted by sentries on the production of paybook or passes issued by the Camp Comdt.
- RE UI ITION 4.
- (a) In view of the limited amount of transport available, it is desired that requisitions be lodged only for essential purposes.
- (b) Para. 4 (a) of R 0 1/40 of 23 April is herewith amended. In future requisitions are to be made direct on Tpt NCO, who will refer any long distance requirements to the Camp Comdt.

SUBSISTANCL FCR ET LAIV ... G.

U.

All personnel enlisted as MT drivers H.Q. 1 must Corps, not on duty at 441 St. Kilds Rd. or on pre-embarkation leave, will be quartered in camp at Caulfield, and will not be subject to subsistence allowance.

CAR PAGE.

- (&) Cars and other vehicles are not to be parked oither in the drive at the front of E.C., or at the Merb in St. Lild. Rd. in such a way as to prevent easy access to the drive entrance.
- The car park is immediately outside the back gate in Fawkner Park, where all corps vehicles are to be parked between 0800 hrs and 1730 hrs in an orderly manner-parallel to one another facing north.
- (c) Cars shall not be parked in the asphalt yard at the rear of H. . between 0300 hrs and 1730 hrs, but will be removed from Fawkmer Park and parked in such place for security purposes from 1730 hrs to 0500 hrs.

LAVATORY ACCOLLOLLIZION.

Lavatories are alloted for use as follows.-

Officers only - lat Floor Bathroom.

40s & ECOs - next to Transport Office.

Other Hanks - next to Garage.

Typistus only - at end of rour corridor from Gonoral Office.

DISTRIBUTION.

The distribution of this Routine Order is as hereunder, and in future R Os such distribution will be known as Distribution Camp List B.

Camp Comit. H. . 1 Aust Corps.

DISTRIBUTION - CAMP LIST B.

| GOC | 1. | Modical. | |
|-------------------|----|---------------------------|-------|
| BG3 | ī. | ii. Mi3 | l. |
| G30 (o) 11 | 1. | D.DMS | 1. |
| G30 (o) 111 | ī. | | |
| G30 (o) 111 | ī. | Supplies and Tran | wort. |
| G30 (1) 11 | ī. | DDE & T | 1. |
| | 1. | DLD3 | 1. |
| | i. | DiDT | 1. |
| Camp Condt | 1. | | |
| assist Camp Comit | | Ordnanco. | |
| DA & DEC | 1. | 1103 | 1. |
| i EG | 1. | CO | 1. |
| Diag (a) | 1. | 00 | ī. |
| D:LiG (b) | 1. | DADOS Corps Tps | ī. |
| DACMG | 1. | Man derba rbe | ~• |
| Lisison Officer | 1. | 13 | |
| DAG | l. | Miscollancous. | 1. |
| ADC (1) | 1. | C 3/IS | |
| ADC (2) | 1. | Fil: | ä. |
| | | DAO | 1. |
| Artillery. | | Admin Aust | 1. |
| CORA | 1. | .030 | 1. |
| G30 | 1. | OC 11 Depot | 1. |
| CCM. | 1. | OC H. 1 Aust | _ |
| BII | 1. | Corps squad | l. |
| CBO | l. | Camp PI | _ |
| | | Caulfield | 1. |
| Engineers. | | $\mathbf{D}.\mathbf{DP}.$ | 1. |
| | 1. | k T | 1. |
| - 30. | ī. | . Notice Loard | 2. |
| CCR | ī. | RSL I Aust Corps | 1. |
| AD of Svy | 1. | APLI | 1 |
| G50 | 1. | • | |
| 930 | | | |
| Signals. | | | |
| 670 | 1. | | |
| 7020 | ī. | | |
| ACSO 7 | i. | | |
| | i. | | |
| CO Corps Tps | | | |
| | | | |

APPINDIX ...

- 1. From and inclusive of Saturday 25 May 40 two piquets, each consisting of one MCO and seven ORs, will be posted for duty at 441 and 400 St. Kilda Rd. respectively. The tour of duty for the piquet is one week.
 - (a) Cpl. McHenzie, K.J., will be permanent NCO in charge of the piquets, and will be assisted in his duties by one NCO to be nominated weekly by the Camp Comdt.
 - (b) The piquet will be supplied from the list of MT drivers 1 Aust Corps equad Caulfield, and will be rolleved. from duty each fuesday at . 0800 hrs and will then return to Caulfield.
 - (c) The piquet will function from 1800 hrs to 6800 hrs from Mondays to Saturdays, and from 1830 hrs Saturdays until 6800 hrs Mondays each wook-end; the term of duty for personnel being two hours daily from Monday to Friday, and two hours on in every 14 hours during the week-end.
 - (d) On account of the light nature of duty, inclusion on the propert will not excuse personnel from carrying out their daily work as ET drivers Corps EQ.
 - (e) The inlying piquet will be located in tents at 441 and 485 St. Kilda Rd.
 - (f) OC 1 Aust Corps Squad will arrange for modis to be brought in, leaving Caulfield at 0700 hrs, 1200 hrs, and 1700 hrs daily.
 - (g) Dress will be service dress, belt and side arms. For special emergency purposes each inlying piquet will be armed with rifles, and will turn out armed when required to do so.
 - (h) Ressing washing, and sanitary arrungements are under the control of Opl McKenzie.
 - (1) Orders for individual centries are as shown in Appendix 2.

APPLIDIX 2.

ORDERO FOR SEMERIES ON DUTY AT 441 St. Hilda Rd.

- 1. The extent of beat at (a) 441 St. Hilda ad. will be from front entrance of the building to rear gate opening on to Fawkmer Park, (b) at 455 St. Hilda Ad. from main gate St. Hilda Rd. to rear gate opening on to Robb St. Sentries will move round the buildings within the extent of their beat. Regular movement to and from is to be avoided. Sentries will not be armed with fire arms.
- 2. He will conduct himself in a brisk and soldier-like manner.
- 3. He will not quit his beat unless properly relieved by the NCO of the piquet.
- 4. He will take charge of all Govt and other property at 441 and 400 St. Rilda Rd.

- 5. In case of fire or any unusual occurrence he will at once alarm the piquet.
- 6. He will not allow any unauthorised person to entre either property.
- 7. He will bring to the notice of the HCO of the piquet, any irregularities he may observe.
- He will challenge all persons approaching his blat, unless otherwise ordered, and ask for their bena fides. In the event of any person refusing to comply, he will call out the piquet. Only such force is to be used as is necessary to ensure the safety of the sentry or piquet and of the property in their charge.
- 9. In the event of the approxension of any individual by the piquot, the Provest Corps will be communicated with immediately by telephoning Caulfield (U.7991, U.7924, or U.7580), and the person held and handed over to the Provest representatives; a full report being compiled immediately by the NCO of the riquet and including signatures of witnesses.

AIF ORDERS - TENTATIVE DISTRIBUTION LIST.

```
1.
           Corps EQ.
           GOC
           DA & JAG
                                (2)
           Camp
           DCS
           CCRA
                                (2)~
           Cã
                                (2)
           CSO
                                (2)ノ
           DDLAS
                                (%) -
                                (2),
           DDs & T
           ಪರಿ08
                                (2)/
           DAG
                                (3)
2.
           HQ Overseas Base Sub-Area
           for units under cmnd
                                         (50)
3.
           Adm HQ AIF, (Adv Beh)
                                         (3)
           Officer i/c Records
                                         (20)
                  2 Ech
4.
           H: 6 Div and Div Units
                                         (SO)
           HQ 7 Div and Div Units
5.
                                         (50) /
           C Tps Units
6.
                                         (30)
7,
           Sec Dept of Army
                                         (á)
           Sec
                ME
                                         (15) (Includes 3 for Defence
                                               Library, Lelbourne.
                   Comd
               N
                                         (17) (Includes 10 for DRO and
                                               1 for District Library.)
                                                     ditto
               X
                   Comã
                                         (17)
           HHE
               S
                   Comd
                                         (17)
               \frac{1}{2}
                                         (17)
                   Colud
               1
                                                       11
                   ЫV
                                         (17)
          Ħ.
                   MD
                                         (17)
               7
                   M
                                         (3)
           MLO, London
                                         (.0)
8.
           TALC.
           CTD
           S of A
           Sas
           S of ing
S of Sizs
           ASC Schl
           S of Mech
```



AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE ORDERS

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS BLAMEY, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. Commanding 1st Australian Corps.

HEADQUARTERS,

1st Australian Corps, 27th May, 1940.

12. POWER OF G.O.C. 1 AUST. CORPS, A.I.F.

The following powers in connection with the 1st Australian Army Corps and other units of the Australian Imperial Force as may be placed under his command are delegated to every officer who shall at any time during the continuance of this delegation be holding the office or performing the duties of General Officer Commanding 1st Australian Army Corps Australian Imperial Force when beyond the limits of the Commonwealth:-

- (1) The power to appoint or promote officers to acting rank in the Military Forces provided that any officer appointed or promoted to acting rank under this delegation shall cease to hold the office if the Governor-General refuses to confirm the appointment or promotion.
- (2) (a) The power to convene courts-martial;
 - (b) The power to appoint officers to constitute courts-martial;
 - (c) The power to confirm the finding, or finding and sentence of any court-martial, or to send back the finding and sentence or either of them for revision:
 - (d) The power to mitigate or remit the punishment or any part of the punishment awarded by any sentence, or to commute, the punishment for any less punishment to which the offender might have been sentenced by the court-
 - (e) The power to suspend the execution or currency of any sentence on such terms and conditions (if any) as he thinks fit;
- (3) The power to employ persons in a civil capacity in pursuance of section 63 of the Defence Act 1903-1939,
- (4) The power to establish and control administrative headquarters and base and line of communication units in conformity with the organization of that portion of His Majesty's Military Forces with which he is operating;
- (5) The power to change, vary or group units and formations;
- (6) The power to change, vary or group units and formations;
 (6) The power to fix and alter Establishments and War Equipment Tables and the composition and equipment of units and formations, subject to confirmation by the Minister;
 (7) The power to transfer officers and soldiers from one corps or unit to another;
- (8) The power to place officers on a supernumerary list and to second officers and soldiers;
- (9) The power to detail to any corps or unit officers and soldiers placed on a supernumerary list or seconded; (10) The power to detail to any corps or unit officers and soldiers of first and subsequent reinforcements;
- (11) The power to decail to any earlie the through any organization created for administrative purposes or otherwise, officers and soldiers medically unfit or for any other reason whatsoever;
- (12) The power, subject to any direction that may be given by the Minister, to enter into contracts, for and on behalf of the Commonwealth Government or otherwise to key, requisition or provide supplies and material required to equip and maintain the Australian forces under his command, provided that the exercise of the power given by this paragraph will be subject to agreement with the Commander-in-Chief of the Force with which 1st Australian Army Corps is serving, and also subject to such agreements as may be made between the United Kingdom and Australian Governments:
- (13) The power to administer, subject to the provisions of the Defence Act and any regulations made thereunder and any instructions of the Minister, the pay and finances of the Forces;
- (14) The power to delegate to any officer forming part of the Force all or any of the powers given to him as aforesaid save and except those numbered (1), (2) and (3).

(Authority C.G. 63 of 4 April, 1940).

13. X-RAY EXAMINATION OF MEMBERS OF A.I.F. RETURNED FROM ABROAD.

All A.I.F. personnel returning to Australia from abroad will be subject to X-Ray examinations of the chest prior to discharge. These examinations will be made by the microradiographic method and will be carried out in all cases whether the personnel concerned are being discharged as medically unfit or for any other reason.

The X-Ray films and the reports thereon will be filed in Records with the original X-Ray films taken prior to embarkation for service overseas.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27778 of 15 May, 1940).

14. AUSTRALIAN RED CROSS ESTABLISHMENT.

والمراز كرياح ومعيا أيا

Approval has been given for the establishment for the Australian Red Cross Society to be increased to allow approved representatives of that Society to be attached to Formations on the following scale:-

In Australia. Army Headquarters, Melbourne-Commissioner Abroad -- At A.I.F. Headquarters or any intermediate A.I.F. Headquarters-Commissioner ... Secretary -1 In the field-Deputy Commissioner ... Deputy Assistant Commissioner ... • • • ••• ••• ••• ---Assistant Commissioner ••• Representative Overseas Base Representative at each Australian General Hospital or Convalescent Depot Motor drivers, storemen, or other Assistants • • • At each Overseas Base established. (Authority A.H.Q. 29907 of 18 May, 1940).

P.T.O.

15. PROMOTIONS—AUSTRALIAN STAFF CORPS.

1. The following policy regarding the promotion of Officers of the Australian Staff Corps has been approved and is promulgated for information:—

(a) No officer who is serving with the Australian Imperial Force will be superseded for promotion unless adversely reported upon and not recommended by the General Officer Commanding 1st Australian Corps.

(b) All officers of the Staff Corps, whether serving overseas or in Australia, will be counted as filling vacancies in the substantive rank held by them in the Staff Corps.

(c) Where vacancies in appointments in Australia are caused through officers being seconded for service overseas, officers selected to fill such vacancies may, at the discretion of the Military Board, be given the temporary rank appropriate to such appointment.

2. In carrying out this policy of selection, the Military Board has decided that if an officer has been passed over for selection for promotion he will not necessarily be debarred from future consideration. The Military Board has retained the power and discretion to adjust seniority, either partly or wholly, by subsequent selection and promotion, with the object of preventing any possible injustice.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27882 of 14 May, 1940).

16. 1st APPOINTMENTS CITIZEN FORCES IN TIME OF WAR.

The following policy regarding first appointments in the Citizen Forces in time of war is promulgated for information:—

1. First appointments will be on probation for-

(a) Six months in the case of officers appointed to serve continuously during the war

(b) Twelve months in other cases.

Recommendations of Formation Commander for confirmation will be submitted accordingly.

2. Where provisional or probationary appointments have already been made, confirmation may be recommended on completion of the periods mentioned in paragraph 1 above.

3. Lieutenants appointed provisionally or on probation will continue to wear one Star as at present until confirmation of their appointments.

(Authority A.H.Q. 29690 of 20 May, 1940).

17. INTERIM REBATE OF CANTEEN PROFITS.

- 1. An interim rebate equal to 21 per cent, on turnover will be returned to the troops in Australia, pending finalization of a code of allocation of profits.
- 2. District Canteens Boards are authorised to pay to the District Finance Officer in their respective Districts an amount equal to 21 per cent. on turnover for all troops in camps where Australian Defence Canteens Service is operating.
- 3. This rebate will be retrospective as from the various dates on which the District Canteens Board assumed control of the Canteens in their respective areas.
- 4. Any amounts paid to formations in the past will be considered to be a part of this rebate and adjustments in future disbursements made accordingly.
- 5. The District Finance Officer will credit each Unit with an amount to be determined by the District Canteens Board in accordance with paragraph 6 and will issue to each Unit so concerned—except Militia who are provided for under M.F.R. and 1. 598—a Regimental Fund Trust Account Book in which will be entered the amount of the credit and any withdrawals made by the Unit against it. When desiring to withdraw from this account, Commanding Officers will apply to the District Finance Officer who will enter the withdrawal in the book and make the money available immediately.
- 6. A statement will be prepared by the District Canteens Board showing in detail the amount paid to the District Finance Officer and the camps from which the profits were derived, and the approved division between Units. The District Finance Officer will then take action to make the amounts available to the respective Units.
- 7. The Commanding Officers to whom a Regimental Funds Trust Account Book is issued will be responsible to the General Officer Commanding for the proper disbursement of such moneys and will arrange for a statement of disbursements to be supplied to the Controller-General, Australian Defence Canteens Service for his information. Audit of these books should be conducted in accordance with the Accountancy instructions laid down for Regimental Funds Trust Account.
- 8. No expenditure may be made for ordinary Military requirements, for the use of Officers, in aid of any religious or philanthropic institution or for any purpose other than the advantage of the warrant, non-commissioned officers and men.
- 9. Officers who are concerned in the control or custody of the above monies or the monies of any fund raised for the benefit of a Unit will have the same responsibilities and duties in regard thereto as for Public Moneys.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27522 of 16 May, 1940).

18. EQUIPMENT SEVENTH DIVISION AND CORPS TROOPS.

Separate schedules are being issued covering war equipment to be taken overseas and training stores for use in Australia.

Pending receipt of these schedules authority has been given for progress issues of such personal equipment and training stores, appropriate to the service arm, as are essential for immediate training.

(Authority A.H.Q. 2599 of 20 May, 1940).

B. J. ANDREW, Colonel.

D.A.G., A.I.F.



AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE ORDERS

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS BLAMEY, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. Commanding 1st Australian Corps.

HEADQUARTERS,

1st Australian Corps, 27th May, 1940.

12. POWER OF G.O.C. 1 AUST. CORPS, A.I.F.

The following powers in connection with the 1st Australian Army Corps and other units of the Australian Imperial Force as may be placed under his command are delegated to every officer who shall at any time during the continuance of this delegation be holding the office or performing the duties of General Officer Commanding 1st Australian Army Corps Australian Imperial Force when beyond the limits of the Commonwealth :--

- (1) The power to appoint or promote officers to acting rank in the Military Forces provided that any officer appointed or promoted to acting rank under this delegation shall cease to hold the office if the Governor-General refuses to confirm the appointment or promotion.
- (2) (a) The power to convene courts-martial;
 - (b) The power to appoint officers to constitute courts-martial;
 - (c) The power to confirm the finding, or finding and sentence of any court-martial, or to send back the finding and sentence or either of them for revision:
 - (d) The power to mitigate or remit the punishment or any part of the punishment awarded by any sentence, or to commute, the punishment for any less punishment to which the offender might have been sentenced by the court-martial; and
 - (e) The power to suspend the execution or currency of any sentence on such terms and conditions (if any) as he thinks fit;
- (3) The power to employ persons in a civil capacity in pursuance of section 63 of the Defence Act 1903-1939,
- (4) The power to establish and control administrative headquarters and base and line of communication units in conformity with the organization of that portion of His Majesty's Military Forces with which he is operating;
- (5) The power to change, vary or group units and formations;
- (8) The power to fix and alter Establishments and War Equipment Tables and the composition and equipment of units and formations, subject to confirmation by the Minister;
- (7) The power to transfer officers and soldiers from one corps or unit to another;
- (8) The power to place officers on a supernumerary list and to second officers and soldiers :
- (9) The power to detail to any corps or unit officers and soldiers placed on a supernumerary list or seconded;
- (10) The power to detail to any corps or unit officers and soldiers of first and subsequent reinforcements;
- (11) The power to return to Australia either through any organization created for administrative purposes or otherwise, officers and soldiers medically unfit or for any other reason whatsoever; (12) The power, subject to any direction that may be given by the Minister, to enter into contracts, for and on behalf of the Commonwealth Government or otherwise to buy, requisition or provide supplies and material required to equip and maintain the Australian forces under his command, provided that the exercise of the power given by this paragraph will be subject to agreement with the Commander-in-Chief of the Force with which 1st Australian Army Corps is serving, and also subject to such agreements as may be made between the United Kingdom and Australian Governments;
- (13) The power to administer, subject to the provisions of the Defence Act and any regulations made thereunder and any instructions of the Minister, the pay and finances of the Forces;
 (14) The power to delegate to any officer forming part of the Force all or any of the powers given to him as aforesaid save and except those numbered (1), (2) and (3).

(Authority C.G. 63 of 4 April, 1940).

13. X-RAY EXAMINATION OF MEMBERS OF A.I.F. RETURNED FROM ABROAD.

All A.I.F. personnel returning to Australia from abroad will be subject to X-Ray examinations of the chest prior to discharge. These examinations will be made by the microradiographic method and will be carried out in all cases whether the personnel concerned are being discharged as medically unfit or for any other reason.

The X-Ray films and the reports thereon will be filed in Records with the original X-Ray films taken prior to embarkation for service overseas.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27778 of 15 May, 1940).

14. AUSTRALIAN RED CROSS ESTABLISHMENT.

Approval has been given for the establishment for the Australian Red Cross Society to be increased to allow approved representatives of that Society to be attached to Formations on the following scale:-

In Australia. Army Headquarters, Melbourne-Commissioner Secretary In the field-Deputy Commissioner
Deputy Assistant Commissioner
Assistant Commissioner
Representative Overseas Base ••• ••• Representative at each Australian General Hospital or Convalescent Depot Motor drivers, storemen, or other Assistants At each Overseas Base established. • • • (Authority A.H.Q. 29907 of 18 May, 1940).

[P.T.O.

15. PROMOTIONS—AUSTRALIAN STAFF CORPS.

1. The following policy regarding the promotion of Officers of the Australian Staff Corps has been approved and is promulgated for information:-

(a) No officer who is serving with the Australian Imperial Force will be superseded for promotion unless adversely reported upon and not recommended by the General Officer Commanding 1st Australian Corps.

(b) All officers of the Staff Corps, whether serving overseas or in Australia, will be counted as filling vacancies in the substantive rank held by them in the Staff Corps.

(c) Where vacancies in appointments in Australia are caused through officers being seconded for service overseas, officers selected to fill such vacancies may, at the discretion of the Military Board, be given the temporary rank appropriate to such appointment.

2. In carrying out this policy of selection, the Military Board has decided that if an officer has been passed over for selection for promotion he will not necessarily be debarred from future consideration. The Military Board has retained the power and discretion to adjust seniority, either partly or wholly, by subsequent selection and promotion, with the object of preventing any possible injustice.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27882 of 14 May, 1940).

16. IST APPOINTMENTS CITIZEN FORCES IN TIME OF WAR.

The following policy regarding first appointments in the Citizen Forces in time of war is promulgated for information:-

First appointments will be on probation for-

(a) Six months in the case of officers appointed to serve continuously during the war period.

(b) Twelve months in other cases.

Recommendations of Formation Commander for confirmation will be submitted accordingly. 2. Where provisional or probationary appointments have already been made, confirmation may be recommended on completion of the periods mentioned in paragraph I above.

3. Lieutenants appointed provisionally or on probation will continue to wear one Star as at ... present until confirmation of their appointments.

(Authority A.H.Q. 29690 of 20 May, 1940).

17. INTERIM REBATE OF CANTEEN PROFITS.

1. An interim rebate equal to 2½ per cent, on turnover will be returned to the troops in Australia, pending finalization of a code of allocation of profits.

2. District Canteens Boards are authorised to pay to the District Finance Officer in their respective Districts an amount equal to 21 per cent, on turnover for all troops in camps where Australian Defence Canteens Service is operating,

3. This relate will be retrospective as from the various dates on which the District Canteens Board assumed control of the Canteens in their respective areas.

4. Any amounts paid to formations in the past will be considered to be a part of this rebate and adjustments in future disbursements made accordingly.

5. The District Finance Officer will credit each Unit with an amount to be determined by the District Canteens Board in accordance with paragraph 6 and will issue to each Unit so concerned—except Militia who are provided for under M.F.R. and 1, 598—a Regimental Fund Trust Account Book in which will be entered the amount of the credit and any withdrawals made by the Unit against it. When desiring to withdraw from this account, Commanding Officers will apply to the District Finance Officer who will enter the withdrawal in the book and make the money available immediately.

6. A statement will be prepared by the District Canteens Board showing in detail the amount paid to the District Finance Officer and the camps from which the profits were derived, and the approved division between Units. The District Finance Officer will then take action to make the amounts available to the respective Units.

7. The Commanding Officers to whom a Regimental Funds Trust Account Book is issued will be responsible to the General Officer Commanding for the proper disbursement of such moneys and will arrange for a statement of disbursements to be supplied to the Controller-General, Australian Defence Canteens Service for his information. Audit of these books should be conducted in accordance with the Accountancy instructions laid down for Regimental Funds Trust Account.

8. No expenditure may be made for ordinary Military requirements, for the use of Officers, in aid of any religious or philanthropic institution or for any purpose other than the advantage of the warrant, non-commissioned officers and men.

9. Officers who are concerned in the control or custody of the above monies or the monies of any fund raised for the benefit of a Unit will have the same responsibilities and duties in regard thereto as for Public Moneys.

(Authority A.H.Q. 27522 of 16 May, 1940).

18. EQUIPMENT SEVENTH DIVISION AND CORPS TROOPS.

Separate schedules are being issued covering war equipment to be taken overseas and training stores for use in Australia.

Pending receipt of these schedules authority has been given for progress issues of such personal equipment and training stores, appropriate to the service arm, as are essential for immediate training.

(Authority A.H.Q. 2599 of 20 May, 1940).

B. J. ANDREW.

Colonel.

D.A.G., A.I.F.

SENIOR WING, 1939

STAFF DUTIES IN HIGHER FORMATIONS (S.D.2).

INTRODUCTION.

The principles of staff organisation which are given in F.S.R. Vol.1 apply to all formations and their application is almost entirely a matter of experience. The difficulty, in our small and scattered Army, is to get practical experience in a H.Q. of a higher formation in the fd. You will obtain some experience during the Corps exercises this term.

Refs to the relevant secs of the Manuals and the Senior Wing lectures are given at Appx $^{\rm HAH}$.

This paper should be studied in conjunction with "Staff College Standing Orders - Corps H.Q. which is issued with it, and all offrs should read "Behind the Lines" by Nicholson.

2. LESSONS OF THE GREAT WAR.

Before the war no practical experience was available to assist the staff in their consideration of how to handle the 1914 types of formations. Only once did they see a div at war strength; a corps was never seen. After the outbreak of the war, the staff were very relieved to find that they could control successfully such formations whose handling had previously been based so largely on theory. The majority of the pre-war principles of staff organisation remained unchanged throughout the war. Our present staff organisation is, therefore, the result of pre-war theory tempered by war experience.

So long as Comds and staffs of the B.E.F. were trained soldiers, the dealings of the staff with the fighting tps were not very complecated, and it was possible to rely on decentralisation of comd. Tasks could be allotted to subordinate Comds and the choice of methods left open to them. As the army increased in size, and as new weapons and arms were evolved, the static nature of operations, and the lack of experienced personnel, produced for the staffs a very different situation. The control of operations then tended to become very much more centralised because it was found dangerous to allow untrained subordinates to work out their own details. Staffs of higher formations, therefore, became overloaded with detail; a state of affairs which naturally produced an increase of staff. This applied not only to staffs of fighteng formations, but also to staffs behind the lines, where a wast organisation was required to deal with the adm situation.

As the war went on, and as measures for training were initiated and improved, a common doctrine again
began to spread. By 1918 over-centralisation of comd, which
had been forced on us by circumstances, had given way to a
degree of decentralisation. This, of course, was essential,
in any case, in view of the less static type of operations
in that year.

the Lunke

It is a common knowledge that a great deal of criticism was levelled at the staff of the armies of all countries during the war, and it is hardly possible to read any war literature without finding reflections of this attitude of mind. That there was a strong prejudice against the staff as a whole among the fighting tps is undeniable. Sometimes there was extreme bitterness, but this was not true so much of bde staffs and of some div staffs who were in close touch with tps, shared their dangers, and were known personally to units. It is of the utmost importance that present day S.Os should consider how such a prejudice can be reduced in any future war.

Some prejudice will probably always exist, based on two factors:-

- (a) That the staff ordinarily suffer less risk.
- (b) That they usually live in greater comfort.

Both are insvitable and the prejudice is therefore illfounded. Allowance should, nevertheless, be made for it
and care taken not to increase it. During the war
sufficient care was not taken, and there were many
unnecessary ibritations to the front line tps of which the
following are examples:-

- (i) Confusion between staff and technical experts.

 Specialists and technical advisers were all included in the staff. Experts are required probably will be required more and more but they are not strictly speaking S.Os. They are really services whose work has to be co-ordinated by the staff proper. These large numbers of offrs all walking about with gaily coloured tabs led to very natural comments about swollen staffs and about S.Os who had never seen a shot fired.
- (11) The special staff train was another error People who willingly concede that rank and age should have privileges are not easily persuaded that a class which included many young and "superior" people should be given special consideration.
- (iii) The large proportion of decorations awarded to S.Os compared with front line offrs.
- (iv) The larger outlook of the staff which sometimes forced them to take action which was not understood by units. This might, for instance, have resulted in their turning down a request which to the unit appeared perfectly reasonable. Probably the explanation could not be given, but a personal visit which would probably have prevented friction was often not made. Sometimes, of course, such explanation cannot be given for reasons of security.

These were all errors in psychology which, with the exception of (iv), are only likely to occur in war and which must then be watched for.

PRINCIPLES OF STAFF WORK (F.S.R. Vol. 1 Sec 13).

5. It is desirable to emphasise certain principles of staff work which it is particularly important to adhere to in a higher formation H.Q.

6. The first is <u>co-ordination of work</u>. It must be realised that without good co-ordination the conditions in a large H.Q. would soon become chaotic.

Responsibilty for co-ordinating the work of the Staff rests with the Comd. But he may, and usually will, delegate this responsibilty to his senior G.S.O. though this delegation in no way prejudices the right of access to the Comd by the heads of other branches of the staff in matters for which they are responsible. Even when made responsible for co-ordinating staff work, the senior G.S.O. is neither responsible for, nor concerned in, the detailed work of the other branches nor for the technical and financial work of the heads of the services, but he must ensure that constant and accurate information about the situation and about future possibilities is given to all branches of the staff.

It is no very difficult matter in, say, a bde H.Q. to keep all offrs informed, but in a large H.Q., which the threat of air action may cause to be housed over a wide area, it is not easy. It was the practice in most of the larger formations in France for the comd (or his senior G.SO.) to hold a conference daily at a fixed hr, as a matter of routine, to ensure that all important information was circulated and that future plans were clearly understood and properly co-ordinated.

- The second is co-operation. All offrs must work for the good of the whole as a team. There must be no water-tight compartments and no bickering between branches. When short handed, they must be prepared to help each other in their work. For instance, if a G.S.O. is visiting a unit and finds it short of certain essential stores, he should not just return to H.Q. and tell the adm branch concerned that they have made a mess of things, but he should collect all possible information about the deficiencies so that he can explain the whole situation to that branch and so help them to put it right.
- 8. The third is foresight. Unless a staff anticipates the future requirements of the lower formations, these requirements will not, in many cases, be met in time. Similarly a staff should consider what orders their Comd may receive in the future from his superior. Foresight also implies envisaging the actual execution of an order by the fighting tps. The greater the distance of the staff from the front line the more difficult this becomes.

It is important that possible future courses of action should be examined by the staff as a whole. This might be effected by "G" producing a brief appreciation of which a copy would be passed to the adm staff. This appreciation would be examined from the adm point of view and an adm appreciation produced. Copies of the latter would be sent to the G.S. and, unless precluded for reasons of secrecy, to heads of services. The Comi can then be shown both appreciations. If he then accepts the course of action recommended by his G.S., he will do so knowing its adm implications and knowing that his staffs and heads of services have considered the matter and are prepared to implement his plan. Outline orders might then be made.

It is the duty of G(I) to appreciate the situation from the enemy point of view and thus to arrive at their probable future course of action. They should submit these conclusions through the senior G.S.O. to the Comd.

9. Finally, it is useless to have a well-organized staff unless they keep in close touch with the lower formations, and have a high standard of staff duties so that their orders can readily be understood, and unless a well organized system of inter-corm is arranged.

The success of liaison depends very largely on personality, but there are certain points which always apply. The objects of visits to lower formations is to maintain personal touch between H.Qs, to find out how things are going on and to help the show in every way possible. S.Os. must know any special points on which information is required by other branches of the staff and must be able to give information to thise visited.

Special L.Os. are now provided on Corps and higher H.Q.s (three in the case of a Corps H.Q.) to assist Comds and staffs to keep in touch, and the above points equally apply to them. To obtain information of the situation in the fwd area, the L.O. will be required to go further than the H.Q. of the formation immediately below him. To do this, considerable tact is necessary. If formations are short-circuited, they are apt to get the idea that they are being spied upon and friction is likely to arise. To avoid this L.Os should always report. to the H.Q. of each formation through which they pass, and, on their return journey, they should again call at these H.Q. to tell them what they intend to report to their own Comd. It is essential that no action adverse to any subordinate formation or unit is taken on this report. In this way suspicion will be disarmed. It is also desirable that early action be taken to meet at least some of the subordinate formations requests for assistance, so that they come to view a visit by a L.O. with pleasure.

The essence of minor staff duties is that they must become a second nature to S.Os., thus setting their mind free to concentrate on the substance of what they do as opposed to the form. In such a complicated business as the army, and working under the strain of modern conditions of war, a highly developed organisation for control and for saving both labour and time must be developed to facilitate comd and to minimise the influence of the distractions of war.

If a well organised system of inter-comm is to be provided sigs must receive warning of the Comd's intentions and be consulted at all stages of the formation of plans.

COUPOSITION OF A CORPS.

10. Unlike our div and the corps of some foreign armies, our corps has not got a permanent constitution, although F.S.R. lays down that the composition of a corps should, in the interests of efficiency, be changed as seldom as possible. Changes in its constitution are made in two ways:-

- (a) By the relief, or alteration in number of the divs allotted.
- (b) In the number and type of C Tps allotted.

This gives elasticity to the Army as a whole and helps to produce continuity of control in an area of operations. A permanent corps as used by many continental armies, has, on the other hand, the advantage of possessing an esprit de corps, and close touch between the Comds and staffs of the divs with the corps cond and his staff is facilitated. The Australian and Canadian Corps in the last war furnish excellent examples of this. But the permanent corps has the inherent disadvantage that when fighting is hy and the dive become exhausted the whole corps has to be relieved. On the one hand, then, economy of force, and continuity in control of an area in static warfare demand keeping the corps fluid; on the other, esprit de corps and mutual understanding between comda and staffs of a corps and its divs requires a corps with a permanent constitution. We adopt a compromise, and have a corps of impermanent composition, but refrain from altering its composition more than is essential.

COMPOSITION OF HIGHER H.Q.

li. G.H.Q.

The W.E. for G.H.Q. 1 Ech is under revision and is not referred to further in this paper. Its existing est and the modern W.Es of adv G.H.Q. 1 Ech, G.H.Q. 2 Ech, H.Q. of services, H.Q. intelligence corps and G.H.Q. sec intelligence corps should be referred to.

12. Corps H.Q.

The composition of Corps H.Q., H.Q. Corps Arty, H.Q. Corps Med Arty, H.Q. Corps Engineers, Corps Sec Intelligence Corps and an Employment Pl are given in W.E. Vol. 111.

The att Appx "B" shows the branches of the staff controling the various services, and the usual channels through which the technical advisers work. A possible distribution of work between "G", "A" and "Q" staffs is given in Appxs "A" and "B" of "Staff College Standing Orders - Corps H.Q."

13. Adm Staff.

It is hardly necessary to emphasize how much greater must be the responsibilities of the adm staffs at a higher formation compared with those at a lower. The latter are the last links in the adm system, while the former are responsible for initiating policy and for the proper co-ordination of all the adm services and units which do not form part of div.

Although the staff is charged with the issue to the services of such orders and instructions as will enable co-ordinated action to be taken, it must on no account interfere with the technical methods adopted to put these orders and instructions into effect. The only offr at a H.Q. who may interfere in the technical or financial working of the services is the comd himself. In all other respects the relations between the staff and the services are closely analogous to those between the staff and subordinate comds.

14. The Services.

The head of a service has direct access to the comd over matters of policy affecting the working of his service. He may also communicate direct with the departmental superior or with the rep of his service in lower formations over all matters of technical detail and finance.

15. Kessing.

In a formation consisting of offra employed on so many different tasks, care must be taken to prevent them living and working in water-tight compartments. One method of overcoming this is by judicial distribution of offra to messes. This is more important than it may, at first sight, appear, and the grouping of each is worth the attention of senior S.Os. It should be done by grades and not by branches. This system not only ensures a proper mixing of the component parts of the H.Q. but it also allows these offrs who work tegether on a certain level to get to know each other. The importance of this matter is emphasized in the "Braithwaite Committee Report" and in "Behind the Lines".

TECHNICAL APPOINTMENTS - CORPS H.Q.

16. C.C.R.A.

In addition to being an adviser on all matters affecting the arty of the corps the C.C.R.A. comds the arty allotted to the corps as C.Tps including the Swy Regt and such other arty as is placed under his comd by the corps comd. He is also responsible for the direction of G.B.work

It will be rare in mob operations for the C.C.R.A. to take control of dix arty. Such a procedure takes time and is only possible when conditions have been static for two or three days. The normal practice in mob operations will be for the C.C.R.A. to place additional arty under comd of the divs in accordance with the situation. Unless div arty has been placed under him, the C.C.R.A. has no authority to issue orders direct to C.R.As of divs. Such orders must go out to the divs as Corps Orders over the signature of the B.G.S. (This also applies to the other technical appointments at Corps H.Q.)

The C.C.R.A. will also be closely concerned with allotments of amn: the work of the Svy Regt and its co-ordination with the work of the Fd.Svy. Coy: and the division of the corps front into Arty R areas and sones, and the allotment of Arty R sorties.

C.C.M.A.

The C.C.W.A.comds the corps med arty under the orders of the C.C.R.A. He is the rep of the C.C.R.A. in the fwd area. He is responsible for the C.B. work and has a C.B. staff of C.B.O. and two assistants to help him. in addition to a B.W. a S.O. and an "I" offr.

C.R.

The C.E., acts as adviser and issues technical instructions to the R.E. in the Corps. Hormally he has no powers of comd over the R.E. in diva but he may be given executive comd of all corps and div R.E. C.R.E. C.Tps comds the engineer units in C.Tps.

C.S.O. Corps.

The C.S.O. is att to 'G' branch. He acts as adviser and co-ordnates sig policy throughout the corps. He is not a comd and any orders originated by him must be issued by the staff.

Camp Commandant.

Although not a technical appointment, Camp is mentioned here as he is an important individual. He is responsible for the local adm of the H.Q. including all equipment, the men's accounts, Sgts and men's messes etc. He usually keeps the roster of duty offrs and controls the "pool" cars

LOCATION AND MOVEMENT OF CORPS H.Q.

17. Location.

The location and movement of all H.Q.s. is a matter requiring careful consideration. The principles which should govern the siting of a corps H.Q. are, in many respects, the same as for a div H.Q. but there are two factors which should be emphasised.

These H.Qs, or at least the adv portion of them should be sited proportionately further fwd than are the H.Qs of divs in order that the corps comd and his staff can maintain personal touch with the fwd tps. In a withdrawal, it is even more important that adv H.Q. of higher formations should be sited well fwd.

It should be noted that a corps H.Q. is not provided with either tents or office lorries and that it must, therefore, be located in buildings unless special provision is made. This would obviously be required if the Fd Force were sent to the Western Desert. Dispersion of a large H.Q. is essential in view of probable enemy air attacks

18. Movement.

A corps H.Q. is a large organization requiring over 50 separate offices, if it is to be adequately housed, and up to about 35 separate telephones. It is desirable therefore, that it should be moved as a whole as seldom as possible and then by night. In view, however, of the necessity of maintaining the H.Q. as far fwd as possible it will pften be divided into an adv and a rear H.Q. The work of the adv H.Q. will then be limited to the conduct of operations and to matters having a direct bearing on them. All correspondence dealing with matters of routine or with adm. subjects, not having an immediate bearing on operations should be sent to rear H.Q. Sigs require about five hrs. warning before a new H.Q. is opened.

PLANNING AND ORDERS.

19. Planning.

It is useless to speed up movement unless the machinery of comd and staff work are quickened to a corresponding degree. Neither is it any use for a comd to make quick decisions unless they can be executed without delay. Foresight and a sound system of staff work are therefore required to exsure that recess are properly organized, that no time is wasted in the preparation and issue of orders, and that tps and stores are ready for use and in posma where and when they are required.

With the aid of the map and the information supplied by the air and fwd tps, a cond of a higher formation should be able in the preliminary phases of any operation to form a mental picture of the ground over which his formation is operating and of the general situation. His personnal recce will often have to be confined to confirming or adjusting the impressions he has gained. The more senior comd the more this be the case. He may not have the time or the opportunity for a more detailed personal recce, but, in order to make the most of the opportunities he does get, both he and his staff must constantly be looking ahead.

20. Conferences.

When issuing orders a higher comd should normally be at his own H.Q. which is the best centre of intelligence and command which is designed to enable him to control his formation. Usually the most suitable occasions for leaving his H.Q. to visit subordinate comds are either when no important action is imminent, or when written orders are being got out.

A higher comd will sometimes give his outline plan verbally to subordinate comds. This also is usually best done from his own H.Q. This procedure should not be resorted to unless it will either save time or enable the comd to explain either conditional variations to his plan, or possible future action, that cannot be included in written orders. It takes subordinate comds away from their own H.Q. and must not be regarded as an invariable preliminary to the issue of written orders, still less a method of obviating the issue of such orders. Some form of written order is always essential in a higher H.Q.

Frequently, however, it will save time if the higher comd does give outline plan verbally in sufficient time and in sufficient detail for subordinate comds to carry out their own reces. Subsequently, it may be necessary to have a further conference in order to make adjustments as a result of these reces. A well-run conference by a comd who possesses a strong personality and who gives out his plan clearly, in logical sequence, and without missing out anything of importance has a great moral effect on those attending it. Probably, each comd has a different method of running a conference, but some thought must be given to the agenda, and notes are essential. The staff are responsible that seating is arranged to a plan and that maps are marked for the subordinate comds.

It may also be necessary for a Higher comd to consult a subordinate comd as to the situation on the front of the latter's formation. Such consultation will sometimes precede, but should not be confused with, a conference and should be attended only by the comds concerned and their senior G.S.Os.

21. Corps Orders.

If the result of full written corps orders are to percelate down to units in time to be acted upon, they must be produced many hrs in adv. For operations commencing early in the morning such a corps order should be issued early during the previous afternoon. This is often very difficult to do in practice. In mob warfare the increased pace of operations, and the decreased necessity for either side to issue halt orders early in the afternoon due to fatigue of the tps, both mean that much may happen during the afternoon and evening. A comd will, therefore, often be unable to decide on his plan for the following day until late in the evening.

Occasions will often arise when divs may have to work on verbal corps orders, confirmed later by a written order, which may well arrive after the issue of the divs' own verbal and/or written orders. Verbal orders may be issued direct to comds or by L.Os, accompanied in both cases by marked maps. The confirming order should be confined to the essentials, and issued as rapidly as possible. At the sametime, it must give sufficient data for those who did not receive the verbal order to understand and thus co-operate. In considering how much detail to include in confirming orders, it must be remembered that

the recipient of the verbal order may become a casualty Even if it arrives after the issue of the lower formation's own written order it may still be in time for the latter to be checked and any necessary amendment to be issued. Finally even if too late for this check to be carried out, it may still be of value if it is an order governing an operation which will continue for several hrs. For instance an 0.0. arriving after an adv has started is still of value throughout such period of that adv as is covered by the order.

As always, an appreciation must be made before deciding the method by which the corps staff will ensure that the comd's plan will be executed.

Some notes on the production of orders at a corps H.Q. are att at Appx $^{\rm H}B^{\rm H}$.

22. L.Os.

F.S.R. Vol.111. Sec.15, describes the duties of L.Os. The duty of conveying the higher comd's orders, and when necessary, forecast of his intentions to his subordinate comds is particularly important. It is becoming increasingly difficult to attain surprise by concealing our movements from the enemy aissrecce. One of the most important methods left is by the economical use of time. If we can do things more quickly than the enemy we should often surprise him, and subordinates should, therefore, be given an early warning of impending operations. L.Os can give outlines of plans, too nebulous to commit to paper, which will give subordinate comds ad idea of what is their higher comd's mind and thus enable them to anticipate events.

23. Rest. If clear orders are to reach the recipients in time during periods when everyone in a H.Q. is subjected to great strain it is essential that B.Os and clerks should maintain during normal periods of strain a res of moral and mental energy. This can only be achieved by insisting that all such personnel obtain regular and adequate periods of rest, exercise and meals.

CONCLUSION.

24. In conclusion, it is desired to emphasise the following major points which have been discussed in this paper:-

- (a) The work of the various branches must be co-ordinated.
- (b) All offrs in the H.Q. must work for the good of the whole.
- (c) The staff must be continually looking ahead to fore-cast future requirements.
- (d) The staff must envisage the execution of orders by the fighting tps and think in terms of the recipient.
- (e) Corps H.Q. or at any rate adv corps H.Q. must be sited wall forward.
- (f) Orders must reach addressees in time. They must be kept as short as possible. Full use must be made of warning orders and of L.Os.
- (g) S.Os and clerks must obtain regular and adequate periods for rest, exercise and meals.
 - (h) Every possible opportunity must be taken to maintain I touch with lower formation comds and S.Os.

This last point is admirably brought out by the following extract from "Behind the Lines" which should not, however, be taken as a true description of the average corps H.Q. in 1918.

"I served with a corps during the last few months of the war and experienced the difference in human touch between corps and divisions. No division liked a corp - on principle; sometimes they had cause, for corps staff work was not always good. Here we had a first class staff; an administrative staff with much practical experience; and the best smillery I had met. Moreover, our four divisions remained unchanged during our advance and defeat of the enemy.

We might well have expected some measure of good repute; but they hated us. We were all brain and no soul; just a dammed muizance to everyone. We knew none of the divisional staffs and they knew none of us; a disastrous state of affairs. There was no human touch between that corps and its divisions - and there never could have been until they realized its need.

Staff College, Minley Manor, Apr 1959.

J.A.S.

APPX "A".

REFS TO MANUALS AND LECTURES.

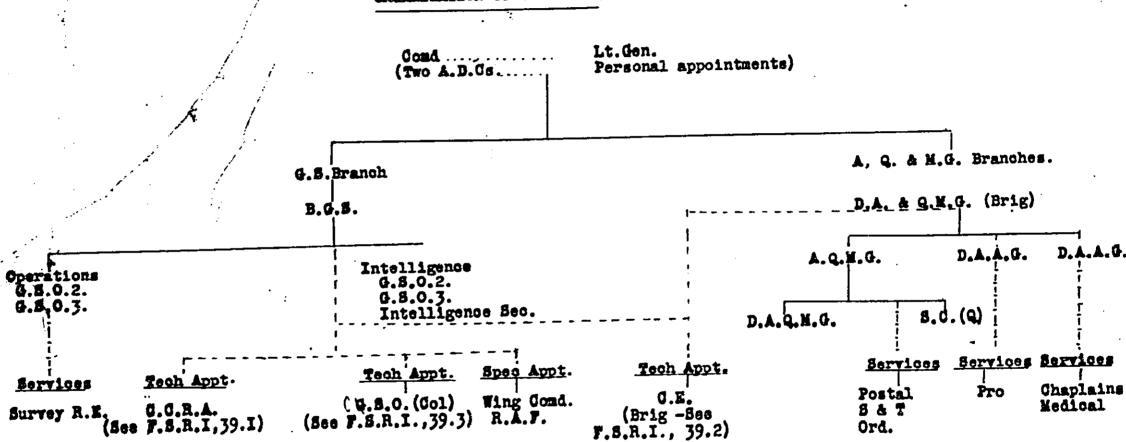
- I. F.S.R. Vol I. 1930 Secs 7,8,11-25,29,30,32,33,36,39,41,43, 56, 61-64, 84-87, 168-175.
 General principles and details as to the duties of the staff.
- 2. F.S.R. Vol II, 1935 Chapter II and Appx IV.
 F.S.R. Vol III, 1935 Chapter IV.
 Willteny Training Perphlet No. 7, 1079

Military Training Pamphlet No.7, 1938 -

Comd and control of tps in battle and ... rules for drafting orders, messages, etc

- 3. E.A.F. 1938 -Chapter VI.
 Orders for air action.
- 4. Lecture S.D.I. Staff Duties in Div.
- 5. Lecture 8.D.3. Organization and equipment of Sigs above the Div.

ORGANIZATION OF CORPS H.Q.



MOTE: - Continuous lines - Corps Staff.

. . .

Dotted lines - Channels through which Comds of C.Tps, technical advisers and offrs. holding special appointments usually work.

Chain lines - Branches of the Staff by which services are controlled.

It is assumed that the Pro service will be controlled by this second D.A.A.G. who has been added to Gorps H.Q. in the recently issued W.E.

notes on the production of 0.0s at a corps H.Q.

- 1. The production of O.Os is dealt with in Sec IV "Staff College Standing Orders...Corps H.Q." These notes are in amplification of that Sec.
- 2. It is obviously not possible to describe a cut and dried procedure for getting out an 0.0. in the case of such a large H.Q. as a Corps H.Q. where also 0.0s will vary so greatly in scope. In addition, the time available for the production of an order and hence the method adopted also varies with each case. The following notes can, therefore, only describe the procedure in general terms. It might be on the following lines:-

J. Ist Stage.

Comd discusses his outline plan with B.G.S. and D.A. & Q.H.G. and probably one or more of his technical advisers according to the time available and the type of operation to be planned.

According to the degree of urgency and the firmness of the Coms's plan at this stage, a warning order might be issued and/or L.Os despatched to divs. The L.Os must know the latest situation (as always) and the Comd's mind. Some form of warning to divs is nearly always necessary at some period before the issue of the O.O.

Offra might be summoned at this stage to a conference for the issue of verbal orders (para 5 refers).

4. 2nd Stage.

With the outline fixed, the Comd, or more probably the B.G.S., might hold a staff conference to fill in the details of the plan. This conference would be attended by the officers listed at para I3 of the Standing Orders.

A separate adm staff conference might be held either after or simultaneously with this conference, and would be attended by adm 5.0spmdd heads of Services and presided over by D.A. & Q.M.G. At the conclusion of this conference it is normally possible for heads of services to take executive action. It is then often desirable for the adm staff to issue messages to divs, with copies to the heads of services concerned, informing them of the action being taken by the services. This information should not be repeated in the Corps Order or Adm Order unless it concerns several addressees and unless the action has not already been carried out. An example of such a message is one informing a div of the arrival of a res M.T. Coy at a R.V. preced by a rep at div H.Q. A copy of this message would be sent to A.D.S. & T., who would already have taken action on the verbal order given to bim at the conference.

5. 3rd Stage.

Verbal orders or an outline plan might be issued at a conference attended normally by the offrs mentioned in para 4 above, with the addition of the comds, G.S.Os I, and A.A. & Q.W.Gs of Divs. This conference would be presided over by the Corps Comd, but he might get various offrs to give out some of the details of the plan (E.G. G.S.O.2(I) information as to the enemy, and D.A. & Q.M.G. adm details).

A separate adm conference is frequently held by D.A. & Q.M.G. for the A.A. & Q.M.Gs. This conference might be held after or similtaneously with the Comd's conference. In the latter case it is essential that one adm S.O. attends the Comd's conference in case any alteration to the plan is made which affects the adm arrangements.

If there is little possibility of the plan being changed during or subsequent to these conferences, the production of the order could be started during this phase. In any case, sigs and the Chief Clerk should be warned, the heading and the distribution list of the order prepared, and as much of the order, including Appxs, drafted as is possible.

6. 4th Stage.

The order is then completed and issued. This stage is dealt with fully in the Standing Orders.

- 7. The procedure just described might occupy two or three hrs. Alternatively, a Corps 0.0. for a big attack might take several days to prepare, or a situation might arise where/only possible method is to issue verbal orders with marked maps, either direct to Comds or by L.O.s Verbal orders must be confirmed in writing but limited to essentials.
- 8. Orders for moves can practically never now be considered a purely 'G' or 'Q' responsibilty such as would previously be done. For instance, so called "tactical moves" were a G.S. responsibility. A 'tactical move' was one in which it was necessary to consider possible hostile action. All other movement was the responsibility of the 'Q' branch. In view of modern developments in air action, and A.F.Vs and also in movement by M.T., with the resulting increase in the necessity for measures of defence, traffic control and careful adm arrangements to avoid congestion on the rds. it is difficult to think of a move which would not concern all three branches of the staff. In any move, however, one branch of the staff must take a predominant part. In a theatre of war this would probably be the G.S. who would be responsible for the policy as regards the order or march, etc.
- A possible distribution list for a Corps H.Q. with a march table and air appxs might be as shown in the att list. It should be noted that C.C.M.A. and A.C. Sqns are shown as receiving copies of the Corps order direct. This procedure saves the C.C.R.A's and Wing Comd's staffs considerable trouble but can only be carried out if these comds have seen the order and agreed to its direct despatch to their subordinate H.Qs.

DISTRIBUTION LIST.

| Recipient. | Copy No. | Appx 'W' | Appx 'X' |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
| I Div | . I | ı | I-2. |
| 2 D1¥ | . 2 | 2 | 3-4 |
| G.G.R.A | . 3 | 3- 6 | 5 |
| G.G.H.A | . 4 | 7-9 | 6 |
| G.E | . 5 | IO | • |
| C.R.E. C.Tps | . 6. | 11-17 | |
| d.s.o | . 7 | 18 | · 7 |
| 2 Cheshire | . 8 | 19 | |
| 2 Manch | . 9 | 20 | |
| 50 (A.C.) Wing | . IO | - | 8 |
| 4 (A.C.) Sqn | . II | . | 9-10 |
| I3 (A.C.) Sqn | . I2 | # | II |
| 55 (.C.) Sqn | . 13 | - | I2 |
| I A.A. Bde | . 14 | 21/27 | |
| I Army Tank Bds | . 15 · | 28 | |
| Gomd | . 16 | 29 | 13 |
| A.G | . I7-I8 | B 0/31 | |
| BT. Superfet? | 19 | 32/35 | • |
| M Medasal 7. | 20 | 36/38 | |
| OB One lever ! | 21 | 39/4 I | |
| Pro | . 22 | 42 | |
| OP. May lown? | . 23 | 43 | |
| 101 File | . 24 | 44 | 14 |
| 'I' File | . 25 | 45 | 15 |
| Deary | . 26–27 | 46-47 | 16-17 |
| Uspires | 28 -29 | 48-49 | 18-19 . |

CONTENTS.

The second secon

| Sec. | Para. | Subject. | |
|-----------|------------------------|--|--|
| I. | OFFICE ROUTINE. | | |
| | 1. | Distribution of duties. | |
| • | 2. | Division of the 24 hrs. | |
| | 3. | Night duty. | |
| II. | CORRE | SPONDENCE and TELEPHONE CONVERSATIONS. | |
| | 4. | Registration. | |
| | 5. | Incoming correspondence. | |
| | 6. | Action on receipt of correspondence. | |
| | 7. | Outgoing correspondnece. | |
| | 8 | Franking of Sig. messages. | |
| | 9. | Telephone conversations. | |
| | 10. | Circulation of messages and correspondence to Umpires. | |
| III. | G B | RANCH BATTLE MESSAGE BOARDS and BATTLE MAPS. | |
| | 11. | Battle message boards. | |
| | 12. | Battle maps. | |
| I¥• | 0.0's. | | |
| | 15. | Offra required. | |
| | 14. | Production of orders. | |
| V. | MOVEMENT OF CORPS H.Q. | | |
| | 15. | Organization of move. | |
| | 16. | Notification of move. | |
| | 17. | Departure of parties. | |
| | 18. | Divided H.Q. | |
| APPXS. | | | |
| | 171 | Distribution of G.S's duties. | |
| | 'B(| Distribution of Adm Staff's duties. | |
| | 101 | List of offrs authorised to frank sig messages. | |
| • | 1D1 | Organization of Corps H.Q. for movement. | |

- OFFICE ROUTINE.

1. Distribution of Duties.

The distribution of duties among the 'G', 'A', and 'Q' S.0s is given in Appxs. 'A' and 'B'.

2. Division of the 24 hrs.

The 24 hrs will be divided into two periods as follows -

Day - 0800 hrs to 2100 hrs

Night - 2100 hrs to 0800 hrs

Heads of branches will arrange so that one offr is always on duty in each branch during the day period,

3. Night Duty

SEC.

(a) The night will be divided into two periods as follows -

2100 hrs to 0230 hrs and 0230 hrs to 0800 hrs.

- (b) One 'G' offr and one adm S.O. will be on duty at all hrs thoughout the night. In cases of exceptional activity it will sometimes be necessary to have both a 'G(O)' and 'G(I)' duty offr. G.S.Os 2 will arrange this, if in their opinion, it becomes necessary.
- (c) The duty offrs will take whatever action they consider necessary on any emergency during the night and will inform the G.S.O.2 (0) and the branch concerned on handing over in the morning. If in doubt as to their course of action, they will not hesitate to refer to the B.G.S. and/or the D.A. & Q.M.G. immediately.
- (d) The 'G' duty offr will keep a diary (5 copies) of important events occurring during the night, and will distribute copies at 0700 hrs as follows -

Copy No. 1. - Corps Comd.

2 B.G.S.

3 D.A. & Q.M.G.

4 Battle Message Board (see para II)

5 War Diary.

- (e) C.C.R.A., C.E., C.S.O. Heads of Services and Comd. A.C. Wing will each make, and inform the Sig office of, their own arrangements for night duty in connection with their offices.
- (f) Before leaving his office for the night, or going to sleep there, the last offr from each branch will inform the Sig office, so that any further messages or telephone calls may be dealt with in accordance with the night duty routine.
- (g) Clerks will work on 4 hr shifts to provide one clerk on duty throughout the night period. This duty clerk will work in the 'O' clerks office and will take over the 'In' and 'Out' correspondence registers.

- (h) Camp will arrange for a night duty car to be detailed at the disposal of the night duty offrs. The dr will sleep in the duty clerks! office.
- (1) When Rear H.Q. is left, a night duty offr and clerk, will be detailed by the senior S.O. at that H.Q.

SEC. II.

CORRESPONDENCE AND TELEPHONE CONVERSATIONS.

4. Registration

There will NOT be a central registry for Corps H.Q. Each Branch will be responsible for maintaining its own registry.

5. Incoming Correspondence.

- (a) Except in the case of messages arriving by D.R. in which case normally only one copy will be received, C.S.O. will arrange for three copies of all messages received to be delivered to the appropriate branch.
- (b) Incoming correspondence added to a specific branch or department, or whose originator's prefix indicates the branch primarily concerned, will be delivered direct to that branch except at night, when delivery will be made to te duty clerk (Sec 1, para 4(e)).
- (c) All other incoming correspondence added to 1 Corps will be delivered to 'G(0)' who will distribute to the branch or branches concerned. Correspondence added to Rear H.Q. 1 Corps will be delivered to 'Q' who will distribute to the branch or branches concerned.
- (d) Messages received from strat R or Tac R aircraft (either by R.A.F. tenders or at a dropping sta) will be delivered direct to 'G(1)' without passing direct to 'G(1)' without passing through the sig office.

Messages received from arty R aircraft at C.C.R.A's mast will be delivered direct to C.B.R.A.

6. Action on receipt of correspondence.

(a) All original recipients will be responsible for the distribution of the correspondence or for extracting and circulating information as appropriate to the following -

'G! (for 'O! and 'I!)
'Q! (for 'A', Ord and all dependent services).

C.C.R.A.)

C.E.

6.6.0. - Who will take any necessary

Tanks action as regards C tps of
their respective arms.

(b) Receipts are to be obtained for secret papaers passing between branches.

7. Outgoing correspondence.

- (a) When correspondence requiring to be ack is issued, the offr signing the correspondence will inform the registration clerk the time by which acks should be received. This clerk is responsible for informing the offr concerned whether or not acks have been received by that hr.
- (b) All outward correspondence to lower formations NOT directly bearing on the conduct of operations, will be added to that formation's rear H.Q. irrespective of whether or not that information has been received that that rear H.Q. has been opened.

8. Franking of Sig Messages.

A list of offrs authorised to frank Sig messages is given at Appx 'C'.

9. Telephone of R/T conversations.

S.Os answering or making tele hone calls will make a short summary of the conversation on a message form (A.F.C.2128) together with the appointments of the sender and receiver of the message and the time of the conversation. The message form will be marked at the top "telephone message" and will then be handed to a clerk for registration and subsequent filing on the appropriate Battle Message Board (see para II). Copies of such messages should be circulated if necessary.

10. Circulation of messages and correspondence to Umpires.

Two additional copies of every order or message issued must be made and handed immediately to the appropriate Umpire. Should no Umpire be available these copies will be placed in the Umpire file maintained by 'G(0)'. Umpires on returning to H.Q. can then collect messages which concern them from this file.

Every message received must be shown to an Umpire at once.

SEC. III.

'G' BRANCH BATTLE MESSAGE BOARDS AND BATTLE MAPS.

11. Battle Message Boards.

A Battle Message Board will be maintained by both 'G(0)' and 'G(1)' On these boards will be filed all 'G(0)' or 'G(1)' correspondence and copies of telephone messages (both 'IM' and 'OUT').

These boards are open to inspection by all offrs of H.Q. 1 Corps.

As it will not be possible for every message to be circulated, all branches are responsible for keeping themselves informed of the latest situation by periodic inspection of these boards. If important information known to them is lacking on the boards they all inform 'G(0)' or 'G(I)'.

Files on the Battle Message Boards will be closed at the discretion of the senior G.S.O. They will then be placed in labelled envelopes and att to the War Diary. Except as provided in the preceding sub-para ON NO ACCOUNT WILL ANY PAPER BE REMOVED FROM THESE BOARDS.

12. Battle Maps.

Two Battle Maps will be maintained in the $^{\dagger}G^{\dagger}$ offices. That in $^{\dagger}G(0)^{\dagger}$ office will show own tps in detail and enemy in general. That in the G(1) office will show own tps in general and enemy in as much detail as is known.

These maps will be open to inspection in the same way as the Battle Mapsage Board,

Offrs of branches other than 'G' will notify 'G' branch of any omissions or alterations that should be made.

SEC IV - 0.0.s

13. Offrs required.

The following offrs will normally be required when orders are to be issued, and will be warned if necessary by G.S.O.(0) -

Senior Offrs of adm staff branches. G S.0.2(I) C.C.R.A. C.E. C.S.O. Comd A.C. Wing.

14. Production of order.

(a) Body of the order.

- (i) G.S.O.2(0) warns sigs that orders are being issued; assist B.G.S. in drafting the order and in Co-ordinating draft paras and appxs prepared by adm branches, and R.A., R.E., Sigs. and R.A.F. staffs; prepares the distribution list (See (v) below); and gives Sigs any special instructions regarding method of issue.
- (11) G.S.O.(2)(I) prepares draft para(s) for Information, enemy, "
- (iii) G.S.O.(3)(0) prepares draft para(s) for "Information own tps" and, in conjunction with adm staff the March Table, if required. He also asists the G.S.O.2(0) In particular he should check draft paras and map refs.
- (iv) Adm branches prepare adm paras (if no separate adm order is being issued) and R.A.R.E. Sigs, and R.A.P. staffs, their own paras. These paras will be discussed with G.S.O.2(0) to ensure co-ordination, before they are passed to the clerks for inclusion in the order or handed over to G.S.O.2 (0) for dictation to a clerk.
- (v) Chief Cl rk 'G' will at once get the opening heading on to a wax and will give G.S.O.2(0) a proforma distribution list.

(b) Appxs.

3)

ã,

(i) The following fixed lettering is allotted for appear-

| March Table C Tps | Letter | M M M |
|-------------------|--------|-------|
| Adm | # | MIN |
| R.A.F | W | HYN |
| R.A. Tracing | ₩ | Zπ |

(ii) When branches other than 'G' produce appxs they will arrange to check the drafts with the G.S.O.2(0) in order to ensure co-ordination, before drafts are finally waxed. After this, they will produce the requisite number of copies for issue. Copies, (not numbered) will be handed to Chief Clerk 'G' for attachment to the order.

Copies of R.A.F. appxs will be "taken off" by 'G' Branch.

(111) If it is necessary to issue a March Table as part of an 0.0. the general task for C tps will be referred to in the body of the order, and the March Table issued separately or as a separate order, in order not to delay the issue of the 0.0.

SEC. V - MOVEMENT OF CORPS H.Q.

15. Organization of Move.

The movement of Corps H.Q. will be organized in parties as under, unless otherwise ordered at the time. -

- (a) Recce party to recce and select the detailed site antiallot accommodation. To arrange for the reception of other parties.
- (b) Adv party proportion of clerks with office equipment to open up office before arrival of No. 1 party.
- (c) No. 1 Party Corps command and part of staff to open H.Q. at new site at the hr notified to formations.
- (d) No. 2 Party remainder of staff, less rear party. This party will move after the H.Q. has opened at the new site, but NOT before the hr notified for closing the H.Q. at the old site.
- (e) Rear Party Minimim staff and adm personnel, to clear up and close down the old site/

The composition of these bodies will vary in accordance with each situation.

16. Motification of move.

G branch will notify other branches when Corps H.Q. is to move. This notice will include -

- (a) Approximate site of new H.Q.
 (b) Time of closing and re-opening as notified to formations.
- (c) Time of departure of each party.
 (d) Route and R.V. for guides.

17. Departure of parties.

Camp will regulate the departure of each party.

18. Divided H.Q.

When the H.Q. is to be divided, the composition at adv and rear H.Q. will be notified at the time.

NOTES.

For a Corps H.Q in the fd these orders would be adjusted for the full W.E. They might also include paras and/or appxs on the following subjects -

Defence and Security measures

Local defence Warning Sigs Gas proofing buildings Screening of lights Security measures as regards waste papaer.

Adm of Corps H.Q.

いいは 最後の (計画の) である () である ()

Duties of Camp Comdt.
Allotment of ine tpt.
Traffic control and car parks
Section of A.L.G. for comm aircraft

Notes on selection of site for and lay-out of Gorps H.Q.

Distribution of offrs to Messes

Distribution of telephones.

Initial distribution Final distribution

Detailed list of duties for clerks,

DISTRIBUTION OF "GENERAL" STAFF'S DUTIES.

Gomd

B.G.B.

(Co-ordination questions of
policy).

G.S.O.2(0)) G.S.O.3(0)).

Amn allotment.

Experimental equipment (with adm staff)
Information regarding own forces.
Interviews with L.O.s
Orders and instructions.
Plans
R.A.F.
Situation reports.
Strategical and tactical moves (with adm staff)
Training
War Diary
War Organization.

G.S.O.2(I) G.S.O.3(I)

Air Intelligence.
Captured documents
Censorship
Codes and ciphers
Control of civil movement
Counter espionage
Daily summary of operations.
Enemy order of battle.
Maps.
Prisoners.
Weather conditions.
W/T Intelligence.

Distribution of 'A' and 'Q' Staffs' duties.

Comd. D.A. & Q.M.G.

Co-ordination Policy

-3%~ ****

Honours & Rewards. Appointments Standing & Routine Orders.

A.Q.M.G.

D.A.A.G.

Accommodation
Adm instructions
Canteens
R.E. Stores
Rutting
Movements policy
Ord services (with D.A.D.O.S.)
Railheads
Eys and tramways (with S.E.)
Remounts
Rds (with C.E.)
R.O.S ('Q')
Wet services
Works.

D.A.Q.M.G.

Amn
Billeting
Pet)
Sup) - (with A.B.S & T)
Tpt)
Water

S.C. ('Q')

Clearing battlefield (material)
Clothing
Cookery
Equipment
Laundaries
Maps, adm.
Postal services
Office organization
Salvage
Stationery

Appointments Burying parties and places Ceremonial Clearing battlefields (personnel) Courts martial Discipline Evacuation of . civilians Honours & rewards Interior economy Law, Military-and Wartial Loavo Medical Services Pay P. of W. disposal Promotions Reinforcements R.Bs ('A' and collation and issue of) Spiritual welfare War Dis ry Wolfare Working parties.

D.A.A.G. X

Rail moves (with M.C)
Rd moves with *G*
and *Q*

Pro
Rd reces and traffic
control.

HOTE - This D.A.A.G. who has been added in the recently published W.E.mighy be allotted the duties listed above. He should then organize a movement office in which the exact rd situation at any moment would be known. This offr should be able to give timings for any projected move and to advise on their practicability.

Movement being a 'Q' matter and "Pro" and 'A' matter, this D.A.A.G. must work in close touch with A.Q.M.G. and the other D.A.A.G.

LIST OF OFFRS AUTHORISED TO FRANK SIG

1. EXERGENCY OPERATIONS.

Corps Cond.
B.G.S.
D.A. & Q.K.G.
C.C.R.A.

2. INMEDIATE!

The offre mentioned in para I and in addition:-

G.S.O.(2)(0)

Senior G.S.O.(I) at adv and rear H.Q.

A.A.Q.M.G.

D.A.A.G.T.

The senior R.A., R.E. and R. Sigs offrs
at adv H.Q.

The senior Air S.O.

Might duty offrs of 'G' and R.A. branches
at adv and rear H.Q.s

5. IMPORTANCE

All 5.0s All offrs R. Sigs. A.D.S.T.

- 4. In the absence from Corps H.Q. of any of the above offrs, the offr acting for him may exercise similar powers.
- 5. Only those offra entitled to send "Immediate" messages may demand a special D.R. or make priority telephone calls.
- 6. R/T conversations from Corps H.Q. to subordinate H.Q. are limited to the offrs specified in para 2 above.



A.A. Form A.57. (Pads of 50 in dup.) (Reprinted November, 1939.)

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

Receipt for Secret or Security Documents.

(To be completed and returned immediately in a single unregistered envelope.)

| To H.Q. 1 aus | Corps. | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------|
| | (l'Assignanters Issuing Docume | nt.) | |
| I hereby acknowledge rec | eipt of Copy No. | 14-5 Secret | y Document |
| No. 2/0 g. | | 10// | |
| . 4 | (Signed) | 1 Kaper | west. |
| 22 MK | • | | |
| 22ndMR Date & May 1940. | (Appointment) | Southern Company 20 | 2 15 Aug |
| | | | |

NOTES.

- 1. THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT BE WRITTEN ON THIS FORM.
- 2. Cross out the Classification (Secret or Security) that is not applicable.
- 3. The officer responsible for the safe custody of the document will sign the receipt.

 4. THE PECIPIENT OF THE DOCUMENT MENTIONED ABOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DOCUMENTS.
- 5. This Document supersedes rendered to the above address. copies of which will be destroyed by fire and a certificate of destruction

(The issuing officer will strike out this instruction if not required.)

D.\$219/12.38.-C.15150.

MOST SECRET.

STRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

1 AUST. CORPS

ROUTINE ORDER

19. May

NO. 9

BY

MAJOR L.H. LEMAIRE, CAMP. COMDT.

H.Q. 1 AUST. CORPS.

RECEIVED

22 MAY 1940

300 DISTRICT RECORDS

The personnel detailed from 1 Aust. Corps to proceed overseas on 25 May 40 will embark in accordance with the following instructions:-

MAIN BODY

- (a) On 24 May 40 O.Rs (less W.Os.) on subsistence will parade at 1200 hrs with full kit at 441 St. Kilda Rd. and move under R.S.M's orders to H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps Squad, Caulfield, for mid-day meal 24 May 40 and quartering for the night of 24/25 May 40. No leave to 0.Rs quartered at Caulfield will be granted on the night of 24/25 May 40.
- All O.Rs (less special squad) will assemble on the bricked road circuit 50 yds inside the main gate entrance to Caulfield Race Course at 0815 hrs on 25 May 40 under Captain Wright, who will hand the parade over to Lieut. Probyn L.K. at 0840 hrs.
- (c) Officers will report at No. 10 East Platform, Flinders Street Railway Station at 0920 hrs to board train departing at 0930 hrs.

2. ENTRAINMENT.

- O.R. personnel 1 Aust. Corps will be completely formed up under command of Lieut. Probyn on station platform at Caulfield Race Course at 0900 hrs and will entrain under instructions from entraining staff . detailed by Camp Comdt. R.R. Depot, Caulfield. Compartments will be occupied from front to rear of train by consecutive numbers corresponding with nominal roll A.A.F. 206 and pay emberkation cards (w.F. 47).
- (b) O.C. Special Train.

Camp. Comdt. Caulfield R.R. Depot will detail from units entraining an O.C. Train for the journey. Troops will not be permitted to leave the train at Flinders St., Railway Station.

(c) O.Rs will each carry and retain their arms, equipment and personal effects (universal and sea-kit bags) from Caulfield to ambarkation.

3. DETRAINMENT. (a) Unit Markers.

(a)

Un arrival at Station Pier one unit marker previously detailed will immediately detrain and stand opposite the compartment until directed by an R.T.O. to the correct marker position as indicated by sign board showing the unit serial number.

3. (Contd.)

(b) Detrainment Signals.

All ranks (other than unit markers) will NOT detrain until the R.T.O. has given the signal to do so, which will be THREE SHORT WHISTLE BLASTS.

(c) Form up on Markers.

All ranks will then detrain and form up on the unit marker by consecutive numbers as shown on nominal rolls and pay embarkation cards.

(d) Collection of A.A.F. T. 51.

A representative of E.S.O's Staff will collect completed A.A.F. T. 51 from Lieut. Probyn prior to moving from assembly point for embarkation.

4. EMBARKATION.

On completion of detrainment <u>ALL RANKS</u> will be embarked in accordance with the following instructions:-

- (a) A guiding officer from E.S.O. Staff will guide personnel (ALL RANKS) in the order of detrainment on to the ship.
- (b) Pay Embarkation Card W.F. 47, which will be readily accessible in top left hand pocket of tunic, will be handed to representative of Pay Section at foot of gangway.
- (c) Troops will then be led by guides to their respective berth allotments (accompanied by officers and N.C.Os.) where troops will remain in their cabins.
- (d) Lieut. Probyn, S/Sgt. Blaine, and Sgt. Stockfeld will remain with and keep control of personnel in unit quarters until after final inspection of the ship.
- (e) All other officers W.Os. and Sgts. will report to E.S.O. Staff, located near Purser's Cabin, who will direct them to their cabins.
- (f) After completion of final inspection of ship, Lieut. Probyn, S/Sgt. Blaine and Sgt. Stockfeld will report to E.S.O. staff located as above and be directed to their cabins.

5. OFFICERS: LIGHT BAGGAGE.

- (a) Officers' light baggage required for use during the voyage (not exceeding the following scale Commanding Officers 50lbs; Other Officers 36lbs) will be clearly labelled and marked "wANTED ON VOYAGE". Labels may be obtained from the C.Q.M.S. This baggage will be handed to the C.Q.M.S. by the evening of 24 May 40, and will be conveyed direct to the ship and placed in respective officer's cabins under arrangements made by Baggage Officers.
- (b) All officers will carry respirators complete as part of personal baggage.

6. SHIPMENT OF
UNIT WAR
EQUIPMENT AND
HEAVY BAGGAGE
STATIONERY AND
TRAINING STORES.

To be moved to port under Command arrangements and delivered to ship's side on 24 May 40 from 441 St. Kilda Rd., where it will be checked in the premence of unit representative Cpl. Taylor A.G.

- (b) Officers' heavy baggage to accompany 2nd Priority not to exceed 1001bs, and must be handed over ready for loading to Q.M.S. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps by the evening of 23 May 40, and will be placed in ship's baggage room under supervision of Baggage Section, Embarkation Staff, and Unit Representative.
- (c) Unit stationery and training stores required on the voyage will be marked by C.Q.M.S. 1 Aust. Corps with unit serial number and colour lines and "UNIT STATIONERY FOR USE ON VOYAGE".

 Such packages will accompany officers' heavy baggage.
- (d) Unit representative will re port to E.S.O. at the wharf simultaneously with arrival of first delivery, and will be responsible for noting stowage position of all unit stores and baggage.
- 7. DELIVERY NOTES, (a)
 USE OF (A.A.B.66)

The C.Q.M.S. will ensure that Delivery Note (A.A.B. 66) in duplicate is prepared for all stores and given to all drivers conveying stores to transport.

These notes will show:-

Unit Mark.
Code name of ship.
Consecutive number of packages.
Measurements of the packages they cover, otherwise cannot be reconciled correctly with the stores shipment programme by the check clerks in charge.

One copy of these notes will be retained by the check clerks in charge and the other after being duly receipted by these officials will be returned to the drivers for return to the C.Q.M.S.

(b) The C.Q.M.S. will be responsible to the Camp Comdt. for despatch of stores to the wharf.

8. A.A.F. G.964 WAR EQUIPMENT.

(a) Descriptive lists for all war equipment shipped by or for the unit will be prepared by C.Q.M.S. on A.A.F. G.694; eight copies will be prepared, sim copies will be delivered together with the stores they cover to the Embarkation Staff who is to dispose of them as follows:-

One copy to the Master of the Ship.
One copy, after checking, returned to Unit representative accompanying the stores - for delivery to Camp Comdt.
One copy to the Master in an envelope for delivery to Movement Control at Port of discharge.

8 (a) (Contd.)

One copy retained with Embarkation Records at the Port.
Two copies are to be returned through Camp Comdt. to Lieut. Probyn for checking delivery. The two copies not handed to Embarkation Staff will be handed to Lieut. Probyn.

- (b) Bills of Lading (A.A.F. G.964) will show number and description of the packages they cover together with total measurement of all stores included thereon.
- 9. DOCUMENTS. (a) Strength Return on Embarkation and Disembarkation A.A.F. T.51.

Immediately prior to embarkation A.A.F. T.51 will be prepared by Chief Clerk in quadruplicate. Three copies of this return will be handed to Embarkation Staff for use and disposal as set out hereunder:-

- (1) One copy to O.C. Troops, one copy to D.N.O., one copy to A.H.Q.
- (ii) Nominal Rolls A.A.F.. A.206 will be attached to the A.A.Fs T.51 at the Port of Embarkation by the 7 barkation Staff who will receive them from the representatives of the District Records Offices after they have been duly amended and brought up to date by Unit Casualty Returns.
- 10. OFFICE LOCATIONS RECORDS AND E.S.Os.

A.D.R. and E.S.Os office indicated by a sign board will be established and located on Upper Concourse opposite H.M.T. and embarking troops.

11. PHOTOGRAPHS
FOR RECORDS.
On 23 May 40 all ranks of 2nd Priority whose photographs for Record purposes have not yet been taken will be photographed at A.H.Q. 2nd Echelon, 425 St. Kilda Rd.

Officers will assemble at 2nd Echelon at 1130 hrs.

0.Rs will be paraded by R.S.M. at 2nd Echelon at 0900 hrs.

12. PAY BOOKS & On EMBARKATION OD CARD.

On 23 May at 1500 hrs all officers concerned may obtain their pay books and pay embarkation cards from Paymester at Camp Comdt's office, 441 St. Kill 24.

O.Rs will be paraded by R.S.M. at 1130 hrs to collect their pay books and pay embarkation cards from Phymaster.

- 13. MEALS ON DAY OF EMBARKATION.
- (a) Morning much for those quartured it Caulfield Camp will be provided in Camp.
- (b) Mid-day meal will be provided on H.M.T.
- 14. PETS. No animals of any description may be taken on be rd H.M.Ts.
- 15. BERTHING ALLOTMENT OF CABINS to officers may be seen in ACCOLMODATION Camp Comdt's office.

16. SECURITY Only pursons in possussion of special passus for the purpose will be permitted the use of cameras.

Com Condt. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps.

DISTRIBUTION.

| G.O.C. B.G.S. G.S.O: (o) II | 1. 1. | Supplies and Transport. D.D.S.&.T. D.A.D.S. | 1. |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---|----|
| G.S.O. (o) III | ī. | | 1. |
| G.S.O. (o) III | 1. | D.A.D.T. | ı. |
| G.S.O. (1) II | 1. | 0-4 | |
| G.S.O. (1) III | 1. | Ordnance. | |
| Camp Comdt. | | A.D. 0.S. | 1. |
| D.A.&Q.M.G. | 1. | C.O.M.E. | 1. |
| | 1. | D.A.D.S. Corps Tps. | 1. |
| A.Q.M.G. | ⊥ • | D. L. D. O. S. | 1. |
| D.A.A.G. (a) | 1. | 0.0. | 1. |
| D.A.A.G. (b) | 1, | D.A.D.O.S. Corps Tps. | 1. |
| D.A.Q.M.G. | 1. | Miscellaneous. | -• |
| Liaison Officer | 1. | C.Q.M.S. | 1. |
| D.A.G. | 1. | Filo | 2. |
| | | D.R.O. | ĩ. |
| Artillery. | | Admin. Aust. | î. |
| C.C.R.A. | 1. | A.D.F.O. | ĩ. |
| C.S.O. | 1. | O.C. R.R. Dopot | ī. |
| C.C.M.A. | 1. | | ٠. |
| B.M. | 1. | O.C. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps | • |
| C.B.O. | ī. | Squid. | 1. |
| | | Camp P.m. Caulfield | ı. |
| Enginurs. | | | |
| C. E. | 1. | | |
| S.O. Z. | 1. | | |
| C.C.R.E. | 1. | | |
| A.D. of Svy. | | | |
| G.S.O. | 1. 1. | | |
| 0,0,0, | 1. | | |
| Signals. | | | |
| C.S.O. | ٦ | | |
| 7 7 A & | 1. | | |
| C.O. Comps Stan | 1. | | |
| C.O. Corps Sigs. | <u>‡</u> . | | |
| Modical. | | | |
| | • | | |
| D.D.M.S. | 1. | | |
| D. A.D. H. S. | 1. | | |
| | | | |

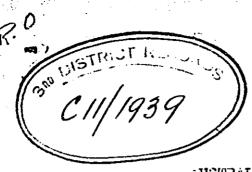
A.A. Form A. 57 (Amended May, 1939)



AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

Receipt for SECRET Documents.

| Issued to D. R. O. Date 25 May 1940 |
|--|
| I hereby acknowledge receipt of Copy No. 30 Of Secret Document |
| 10.12 (Signed) Land Sol |
| (Appointment) Susher Common and |
| Date 29. 5. CLD. |
| NOTES 1. THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT BE WRITTEN ON THIS FORM. 2. The officer responsible for the safe currody of the document will sign the receipt. 3. THE RECIPIENT OF THE SECRET DOCUMENT MENTIONED ABOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DOCUMENTS. (STRIKE OUT THIS NOTE IF NOT APPLICABLE). |
| 4. This Document supersedes copies of which will be destroyed by fire and a certificate of destruction rendered to the address shown below. |
| (To be completed and original returned immediately in a single unregistered envelope). |
| To / Must. Corps. |



2 9 MAY 1940

SECRET

MOST SECRET.

AUSTRALIAN ILP RILL FORCE.

H.C. 1 AUST CORPS

ROUTINE ORDER

Copy No. 3-0

27 May 40.

No. 12.

Бy

MAJOR L.M. LEBETRE, CAMP COMDT.

H.G. 1 AULT CORPS.

1. The arrangements referred to in Para. 2 of R O No. 11 of 22 May 40 are now amended as follows:-

The personnel herounder will depart for Sydney by the Spirit of Progress at 1850 hrs on Monday 27 May 40.-

| | XX | 1 | LtGen | Sir Thomas BL.M. | ώ¥. |
|---|----|-------|-------|------------------|------------|
| | VX | 3 | Brig. | ROMALL L.F. | |
| | VΧ | 2 | Col. | BURSTON S.R. | |
| | VΧ | 11 | Capt. | .ILMOTH J.A. | |
| • | | | A/n02 | LawSON R. Z. | Clerk. |
| | | 10043 | | FARRIERB. | Batman. |
| | VX | 13525 | Ptc. | STIVENSON H.J. | f 1 |
| | VX | 14702 | Pto. | BRADLEY J.C. | Clerk. |
| | VX | 14717 | Pte. | McPHAIL G. | Batman. |
| | | 16694 | | FERGUSON C. | Batman. |

ENTRALMMENT.

OR personnel will be paraded by w02 Lawson at 1740 hrs on Monday 27 May at 441 St. Kilda Rd., and will proceed to Spencer St. Railway Station by MT.

Baccaca.

of A 0 10/40 of 21 May 40 will apply with the exception of the hour of delivery at 441 St. Kilda Rd., which is changed to 1700 hrs on Monday 27 May 40.

DILYAISUTI

Camp. Comit. H.Q. 1 Aust Corps.

DISTRIBUTION - C.MF LIST "A".

1949 w

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

ROTTINE ROBUSTRICT CORPS

ору №. 39

No. 7/40. BY

MAJOR L.H. LEMAIRE,

RECUMBS

H.Q. 1 AUST. CORPS.

COMDT. CAMP

May 40. RECEIVED 18 MAY 1940

DRESS.

An additional pair of distinguishing colour patches is provided for all ranks for wear on great coats, and to ensure uniformity in dress it is desired that these be attached.

SPEED M.T.

Portion of Para. 42 of S.O. for the operation and maintenance of Mechanical Vehicles (Aust.) is reprinted herewith for information and necessary action.

MAXIMUM SPEEDS FOR RECHANICAL VEHICLES.

The following table gives the maximum speeds to be observed for military purposes:-

| | | | | M.P.H. |
|---------|---|----|------|--------|
| Cars | | | | 40 |
| Vans | | | | 35 |
| Lorries | _ | 30 | cwt. | 30 |
| | | 3 | ton | 30 |

3. SECRECY.

To prevent leakage of information it is suggested that when tele-hone users are awaiting calls the mouth-piece of the telephone should be covered up.

> Major. Camp. Comdt. 1 Aust, Corps.

DISTRIBUTION.

| G | .O.C. | 1 | Engineers. | | Ordnance. | _ |
|---|----------------|----|----------------|---------|-------------------|----|
| В | .G.S. | 1. | C.E. | 1. | A.D.O.S. | l. |
| | .S.O.(o) II | 1. | S.O.E. | 1. | C.O.M.E. | 1. |
| | .S.O. (o) III | 1. | C.C.R.E. | 1. | D.A.D.S. Corps | |
| | .S.O (o)III | ī. | L.D. of Svy. | 1. | DADOS Tps. | l. |
| | .s.o. (1)II | ī. | G.S.O. | -• | D.A.D.O.S. Tps. | |
| | .s.o. (1) III | i. | Signals. | | Miscellaneous. | |
| | | | C.S.O. | 1 | C.Q.M.S. | 1. |
| | amp Comdt. | 1. | | 1. | File | 2. |
| | .A. & Q.M.G. | 1. | L.C.S.O. | 1. | | |
| | .Q.K.G. | 1. | C.O. Corps | _ | D.R.O. | ļ. |
| | .A.Á.G. (a) | 1. | Sigs | 1. | Admin. Aust. | 1. |
| D | .A.A.G. (b) | 1. | | | A.D.F.O. | 1. |
| | .A.Q.H.G. | 1. | Medical. | | M.T. | l. |
| L | isigon Officer | 1. | D.B.H.S. | 1. | Notice Board | 2. |
| D | A.G. | | D.A.D.H.S. | 1. | R.S.M. 1 Aust. | |
| A | rtillery. | | Supplies & Tra | nsport. | Corps | 1. |
| | .C.C.R.A. | 1. | .D.S. & T. | 1. | O.C. R.R.Depot | 1. |
| | G.S.O. | 1. | D.A.D.S. | 1. | 0.C. H.Q. 1 Aust. | |
| | C.C.M.A. | ī. | | | Corps Squad. | l. |
| | B.M. | 1. | D.A.D.T. | 1. | Camp P.M. | |
| | C.B.O. | i. | ,_,. | | Caulfield. | 1. |
| | | | | | 4 | |

Records

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RECEIVED

20 MAY 1940

3m DISTRICT:
RECORDS

H.Q. 1 AUST. COE.S. ROUTINE ORDER

Copy No........

NO. 8/40

19 May 40.

DO OBTRIOT

BY

Major L.H. Lemaire. Camp Comdt.

H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps.

84

RECURLS

PART. 1.

| MOVEMENT. | 1. | 1 | The 1 Aust Corps personnel referred to in R/O 6/40 of 14 May 40., under the heading of "SPECIAL SQUAD" and in para. 8 (b) will proceed to Sydney by M.T. under arrangements made by S.Comd., on Tuesday |
|-----------|----|---|---|
| | | | 21 May 40. |

- (b) O.Rs. (Special Squad) on subsistence will parade on 20 May 40 at 441 St. Kilda Rd. and move under R.S.M. orders to H.Q. 1 Aust Corps Squad Caulfield for evening meal and quartering for the night 20/21 May 40.
 - No leave to O.Rs. quartered at Caulfield will be granted on the night of 20/21 May 40.
- (c) All O.Rs. (Special Squad) nof H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps A.I.F. will assemble on the bricked road circuit 50 yards inside the main gate entrance to Caulfield Race Course at 0645 hrs. on 21 May 40 under Capt. Wright who will hand the party over to Capt. Clementson at 0715 hrs.

12nd.

- C.O. CONVOY. 2. Capt. Clementson W.G. will be in command of the convoy with Lieut, Kershaw 2 i/c.
- PHOTOGRAFES

 3. On 20 May 40 at 1600 hrs. all ranks whose photographs have not been taken for record purposes will report under R.S.M. at 2nd Echelon, 425 St.Kilda Rd.
- PAY AND
 TRAVELLING
 ALLOWANCE.

 Provision has been made by D.F.O. S.Comd.
 for payment of T.A., subsistence, and pay,
 in conjunction with the O.C. Convoy; and
 also handing out of pay books.
- INNOCULATION. 5. Personnel who have not yet been innoculated will be paraded by the R.S.M. to Capt. Williams 466 St. Kilda Rd., at 1430 hrs on 20 May 40.

Camp Comdt. H.Q. 1 Aust Corps.

Distribution as per Camp List "C".



A.A. Form A.57. (Pads of 50 in dup.) (Reprinted November, 1923.)

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

| | Receipt | for S | Secret | or S | ecurity | Document | 3. |
|-----|---------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------|-----------------|---------|
| o b | e completed a | nd retui | rned <u>imm</u> | ediately | in a sing | le unregistered | envelop |
| | | Mr | 10 | 1 | Calo | _ | |

(T e.) To [J. Clyw Cov 180] hereby acknowledge receipt of Copy No...... (Appointment)

NOTES.

- I. THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT BE WRITTEN ON THIS FORM.
- 2. Cross out the Classification (Secret or Security) that is not applicable.
- The officer responsible for the safe custody of the document will sign the receipt.
 THE RECIPIENT OF THE DOCUMENT MENTIONED ABOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DOCUMENTS.
- 5. This Document supersedes rendered to the above address.

(The issuing officer will strike out this instruction if not required.)

D.3213/12.84.—C.15150.

ON DISTRICT RECONUS

AUSPEALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

RECEIVED

3 MAY 1947.

SECURITY

3to D.STRIĆ RECORDO

Copy No. 34

H.Q. 1 AUST CORPS ROUTINE ORDER NO. 5/40

2nd May 1940.

Major L.H. Lenaire, Camp Condt. H.Q. 1 Aust Corps.

PART 1.

1. 3rd CONVOY - NOMINAL ROLL AMENDMENT.

The names of undermentioned personnel have been added to the nominal roll, shown in R.O. Part 1 No. 3/40 para. 1, of personnel to embark with the 3rd Convoy: -

NX.12184 Capt. Binnie A. - 1 Corps, attached H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps

VX.11588 S/Sgt. Mair N.D. - H.Q. Aust. Overseas Base, Sub-area.

VX.11589 S/Sgt. Coff, W.D.- H.Q. Aust Overseas Base, Sub-area.

2. 3rd CONVOY OFFICERS BAGGAGE (a) Officers light baggage is to be clearly marked with : -

Serial No. (NOT name of unit) Name, Cabin No. & Deck.

Light baggage should therefore be handed early to C.Q.M.S. for marking.

- (b) Officers light baggage required for use during the voyage will be clearly labelled and marked "WANTED ON VOYAGE". Labels may be obtained from the C.Q.M.S.
- 3. 3rd CONVOY-MOVEMENT
- (a) On 5 May '40, the date of embarkation, officers (less Capt. R.J. Barham) will assemble with their light baggage at 441, St. Kilda Road at 0745 hrs. This party will embus in M.T. provided by S. Comd. at 0815 hrs. and will thence proceed to the Wharf to embark. This party comprises: Lt.-Col. A.W. Wardell, Lt.-Col. A.P.O. White, & Lt.-Col. C.E.M. Lloyd.
- (b) O.Rs. of H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps, H.Q. A.I.F. and of H.Q. Aust Overseas Base Sub-area, will assemble on the bricked road circuit 50 yards inside the main gate entrance to Caulfield Race Course at 0700 hrs. under Capt. Wright who will hand the party over to Capt. R.J. Barham at 0730 hrs.

This party will proceed by M.T. from Cailfield at 0800 hrs. to the Wharf.

(c) O.Rs. will each carry and retain their arms, equipment and personal effects (universal and sea-kit bags) from Caulfield to embarkation,

- 4. 3rd CONVOY EMBARKATION PROCEDURE
- (a) On debussing at the Wharf, personnel will form up, by units, by consecutive numbers as shown on pay embarkation cards.
- (b) A guiding officer from E.S.O. Staff is to guide personnel (ALL RANKS) in the order in which they are formed up on to the ship.
- (c) Pay Embarkation Card, W.F. 47, which will be readily accessible in top left hand pocket of tunic, will be handed to representative of Pay Section at foot of gangway.
- (d) Troops will then be led by guides to their respective berth allotments (accompanied by officers and N.C.Os.) where troops occupying that accommodation will remain.
- (e) Officers, W.Os. and Sgts. will remain with and keep control of their personnel in unit quarters until after final inspection of the ship.

After seeing their troops quartered officers, W.Os. and Sgts. may proceed in relays and report to E.S.O. Staff, located in foyer (Purser's Square) on "A" Deck, who is to direct them to their cabins.

(f) The baggage officer, E.S.Os. Staff, is to supervise the loading of officers light baggage from M.T. on to the ship and its distribution to respective officers cabins.

ALLOTMENT OF CABINS to officers may be seen in Camp Comdt's office.

5. PERSONNEL EMBARKED.

After embarkation ALL RANKS will NOT be allowed to leave the ship without the permission of O.C., Troopship.

- 6. MEALS ON DAY OF EMBARKATION.
- (a) Morning meal for those quartered at Caulfield Camp will be provided in Camp.
- (b) MID-DAY meal will be provided on H.M.T.
- 7. PETS

No animals of any description may be taken on board H.M.Ts.

8. 3rd CONVOY
PAY BOOKS &
EMBARKATION
CARDS

On 3 May '40 at 0900 hrs. all officers concerned may obtain their pay books and pay embarkation cards from Paymester at Carp Comdt's office, 441, St. Kilda Road.

O.Rs. will be paraded by R.S.M. at 0000 hrs. to collect their pay books and pay embarkation cards from Paymaster.

9. 3rd CONVOY PHOTOGRAPHS FOR RECORDS On 3 May '40 all ranks of 3rd Convoy whose photographs for Record purposes have not yet been taken will be photographed at A.H.Q. 2nd Echelon, 425, St. Kilda Road,

Officers will assemble at 2nd Echelon at 1130 hrs.

O.Rs. will be paraded by R.S.M. at 2nd Echelon at 1130 hrs.

10. 3rd CONVOY
PHOTOGRAPHS
FOR DEPT
OF INFORMATION

Officers of 3rd Convoy who have not yet completed it should arrange, prior to embarkation, to be photographed for Dept. of Information at Cinema Theatre, just inside North Get, Victoria Barracks, Melbourne at 1000 hrs. 3 May '40 or early thereafter. Appointments can be arranged with Mr. Stewart, phone MX. 2498. Officers are asked to provide him with any biographical detail he may require and to advise him of the State in which they are best known.

11. 3rd CONVOY - WILLS

Wills or notification of whereabouts of wills of all ranks proceeding with 3rd Convoy are due to reach Camp Comdt. by 1200 hrs. 4 May '40.

12. 3rd CONVOY O.Rs. ON
SUBSISTENCE

O.Rs. (less W.Os.) on subsistence will on 4 May '40 at 1200 hrs. parade with their full kit at 441, St. Kilda Rd.; and move under R.S.Ms. orders to H.W. 1 Aust. Corps Squad, Caulfield for mid-day meal 4 May '40 and quartering for the night 4/5 May '40.

No leave to O.Rs. quartered at Caulfield will be granted on the night 4/5 May '40 except on the authority of Captain G.J. Wright.

Camp Comdt. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps.

DISTRIBUTION. G.O.C. 111111111111111 B.G.S. G.S.O. (o) II G.S.O. (o) III G.S.O. (o) III G.S.O. (i) II G.S.O. (i) III Cemp Comdt. D.A. & Q.M.G. A.Q.M.G. D.A.A.G. (a) D.A.A.G. (b) D.A.Q.M.G. Artillery C.C.R.A. 11111 G.S.O. C.C.M.A. B.M. C.B.O. Engineers C.E. 1 S.O. C.C.R.E. 1 A.D. of Svy. 1 Signals C.S.O. A:C:S.O. 1 C.O. Corps Sigs. Medical D.D.M.S. 1 Supplies & Transport A.D.S. & T. D.A.D.S. D.A.D.T. 1 Ordnence A.D.O.S. 1 C.O.M.E. 1 D.A.D.S. Corps Tps. 1 Miscellaneous C.Q.M.S. File. 21111 D.R.O. Admin. Aust. A.D.F.O. M.T. Notice Board O.C. Recruit Reception Depot 1 O.C. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps Squad 1 Col. F.H. Berryman 1 Lt:-Col. A.W. Wardell 1 Lt:-Col. J.T. Simpson 1 Lt.-Col. L.T.O. White 1 Capt. R.J. Barham 1 Capt. G.H. Costello 1 R.S.M. 1 Aust. Corps 1 W.O.II Abbott 1

Camp Comdt. R.R.D.

-- .

2. R.O

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

3 MAY 1940 S.M. 1940 S.M. 1940 S.M. 1940 RECORDS

H.Q. 1 AUS. GORPS. ROUFINE ORDER

Copy No.29.

:: :-:: No. 4/40.

2 May 40.

SRD DISTRICT

94 / 13

RECORDS

BY

MAJOR. L.H.LEMAIRE. CAMP COMDT.

II.Q. I / S.CORPS.

PART. 1.

DRESS.

- 1. (a) Collers and ties are not to be wern by C.Rs. when in F.S. drosa.
 - (b) When shirts with collars attached are worn under the jacket the collars of the shirts must be turned inwards.
 - (c) Personnel must ensure that buttons are properly fastened.
 - (d) Colour patches will be worn on greatcoats.

MORNING PARADE O.Rs.

- (a) O.Rs. on duty at 441 and 466 St.Kilda Rd., will parade : 0845 hrs daily, except on Sundays, on the parade ground adjoining the car park at 441 St.Kilda Rd.
- (b) After roll call members will be dismissed to proceed with their daily duties.

WILLS, CODICIES, AND WHEREABOUTS OF WILLS. 3.

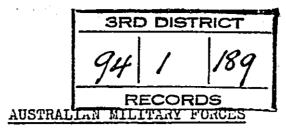
2.

- (a) All ranks are required to make their Wills on the prescribed form unless they already have one in existence. Such Wills are to be handed to Camp Comdt, from whom copies of A.A.F. A.130 (Will Forms) and A.A.F. A.131 (envelope for Wills) are obtainable.
- (b) Any member who has already made a Will is required to notify its whereabouts to the Camp Comdt, in walling.

Camp Compt. H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps.

DISTRIBUTION.

| G.O.C. B.G.S. G.S.O. (o) 11 G.S.O. (o) 111 G.S.O. (o) 111 G.S.O. (i) 11 G.S.O. (i) 111 Camp. Comdt. D.A.&.Q.M.G. A.Q.M.G. D.A.A.G. (a) D.A.A.G. (b) D.A.Q.M.G. | 1111111111111 |
|--|---------------|
| Artillery. C.C.R.A. G.S.O. C.C.H.A. B.M. C.B.O. | 1111 |
| Engineers. C.E. S.O. C.C.R.E. A.D. of Svy. | 1 1 1 |
| Signals. C.S.O. A.C.S.O. C.O. Corps Sigs. | 111 |
| Medical. D.D.H.S. | 1 |
| Supplies & Transpor A.D.S.&.T. D.A.D.S. D.A.D.S. | t. 1 1 |
| Ordnance. A.D.O.S. C.O.M.E. D.A.D.S. Corps Tps. | 111 |
| Miscellaneous. C.Q.M.S. File D.R.O. Admin. Aust. A.D.F.O. M.T. Notice Board. O.C.Recruit | 221112 |
| Reception Depot. O.C. H.Q. 1 Aus Corps Squad. | 1 |
| oorba adaga. | - |



سننه ٧ اشان الكالي 空景 組織 SNO GISTR RECERSE

REAR . HEADQUARTERS 1 AUST CORPS -- ROUTINE ORDER NO 30

BY

27 AUG 40

LIEUT D H CHALLINGSWORTH A/CAMP COMD 1 AUST CORPS

The following personnel will report from Broadmeadows (a) to 425 St Kilda Rd, Melbourne, at 1030 hrs 31 Aug 40 ---

> VX 20950 DVP HALLS E G VX 8260 CUNNINGHAM VX 15102 " EASTWOOD H A VX 28486 FINLAY A J CUNNINGHAM J 11 WALLIS V J B VX 10191 GREEN N B VX 6248

- Capt Kershaw to arrange transport (b)
- The following personnel will report to Capt Kershaw at Broadmeadows, departing 425 St Kilda Rd at 1045 hrs 2. (a) 31 Aug 40 ----

VX 24730 Dvr PARSONS C B VX 15990 " MOORE M VX 10502 Dvr MATHERSON W MOORE M VX 6427 KUSIL S VX 14750 A/L/Cpl LONG N E VX 42077 CLEVERLEY G L

(b) Capt Kershaw to arrange transport

3. ANTI GAS TRAINING

:....

- (a) All ranks at Rear HQ 1 Aust Corps and attached services will draw respirators and steel helmets at once, if not already drawn
- Officers to report to Capt Callow in rear of 425 St Kilda Rd at either 1400 hrs on Wed 28 Aug 40 or at 1400 hrs on Thurs 29 Aug 40 for respirator drill and gas chamber test (b)
- (c) Other ranks will bring steel helmets and respirators on early morning parade at 0845 hrs on Thurs 29 Aug 40 for respirator drill under Cpl Taylor
- (d) On and from Mon 2 Sep 40 respirators will be worn and all work carried out by all ranks in "gas position" for a period gradually working up to one hour every Tues and Thurs morning of each week
- The gas alarm will be given by long blasts on general alarm siren, when respirators will be worn till the "All Clear" is given by a whistle blast. (e)
- (f) Respirators will not be removed until the "All Clyar" is sounded, except in cases of illness or emergency

Kalim Man. H. F. All personnel are advised to report to the QMs store 425 St Kilda Rd and make sure that their issue of all equipment and stores is completed.

A/Camp Comd Rear HQ 1 Aust Corps.

4.

No it on Fred Convoy Embant alton

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1 Aus Corps.
441 St. Kilda Rd.
MELBOURNE. S.C.2.

29th April, 1940.

1 AUS. CORPS OPERATION INSTRUCTION NO. 1.

Maj.-Gen. H.D. Wynter, C.M.G., D.S.O., D.A. & Q.H.G. 1 Aus. Corps.

MOVEMENT.

1. You will embark at MELBOURNE on H.M.T. X5 on 5 MAY 40 with the details from H.Q. 1 Aus Corps and A.I.F. Adm. H.Q. shown in Appx. *A*.

ROLE IN GENERAL.

- 2. (a) Your role on arrival in the MIDDLE EAST will be to examine the adm. organization of the A.I.F. Abroad and to make such changes as you may consider necessary. In this regard you are empowered, in accordance with F.S.R. I. Sec. 10 (4) to issue orders and instructions, on matters of general adm affecting the A.I.F. on the authority of the Corps Commander.
 - (b) Concurrently with the above, you will establish Adv. H.Q. 1 Aus Corps.

ROLE IN PARTICULAR.

- 3. The following matters, arising from your general roleroks amphamasaised.
 - (a) Lacation of overseas Base.

The present location of the Australian Overseas Base at JERUSALEM is unsatisfactory and the disabilities occasioned by its being so far removed from the port of entry will increase in proportion with the increase of the A.I.F. in the MIDDLE EAST. C.-in-G. MIDDLE EAST has been asked to review the situation with a view to the location of the Base at a more suitable place such as PORT SAID.

You should examine this matter with the C.-in-C. MIDDLE EAST and, subject to his approval, arrange for the Base to be moved to a location at which it can fulfil its proper functions.

- (b) ESTABLISHMENTS OF OVERSEAS BASE AND A.I.F. ADM. H.Q.
 - (1) The present establishment of the Aus O'seas Base was framed to meet the situation occasioned by the early despatch overseas of the 16 Aus Inf Bde. It contains elements which properly belong to the H.Q. Adm. A.I.F. and which should be brought at the earliest possible date into their correct place in the adm. organization.

That)revised W.E. (W.E. A.I.F. IV/1940/1A/2) to some extent adjusts the above anomalies, but it still sontains appointments which should be included in A.I.F. adm. H.Q.

- (ii) The Corps Comd. does not propose at present tompletely to raise A.I.F. Adm. H.Q. It will, however, be essential to commence at an early date the formation of the nucleus of this H.Q. so as to take over from the Overseas Base such matters as records, pay etc. Such sections as are at present required will form part of the Adv. H.Q. 1 Aus Corps but will be organised on such a basis as will allow of them being detached to Adm. H.Q. when this is formed.
- (iii) Care should be taken that variations in the total est. of Aus O'seas Base and Adm. H.Q. should NOT exceed those which are necessary for the conditions which will exist in the MIDDLE EAST Comd. Grouping of the elements of the two organizations should, however, be designed to facilitate participation of the A.I.F. in active operations on a system which envisages the use of the British Forces and A.I.F. of a common L/C operating under G.H.Q. in the fd, but providing for the control by G.O.C., A.I.F., of Australian matters of domestic concern.

(c) LOCATION OF H.Q. 1 AUS CORPS.

For the present your H.Q. should be established at such place as will have the most direct contact with the G.O.C. in-C. PALESTINE, and as may be arranged with H.Q. PALESTINE. In this connection it would appear that JERUSALEM has been found satisfactory for many of the functions which come under your control. Discussion should be initiated with the C.-in-C. MIDDLE EAST as to the desirability of subsequently locating A.I.F. H.Q. in proximity to H.Q. MIDDLE EAST Comd. if and when the whole of the A.I.F. as at present decided upon is to be concentrated in the MIDDLE EAST.

RELATIONS WITH COMD 6 AUS DIV.

4. Comd. 6 Aus Div commands the A.I.F. in PALESTINE and personnel of your H.Q. will accordingly come under his orders for purposes of discipline.

You should take every opportunity of discussing with Comd. 6 Aus. Div. any adm. changes proposed, particularly in so far as these may affect the local adm. of the Force under his comd. It is to be emphasised, however, that decisions on matters of general adm rest with you.

CHANNEL OF COMN.

5. At present comms from AUSTRALIA to the A.I.F. are addressed -

¥.

(a) To AUSPORCE, ie., to the Comd. of the A.I.F. in PALESTINE

OF

(b) To AUSBASE, ie., to the Comdt. Overseas Base.

Nost of the matters now being communicated to AUSFORCE deal with general adm and these should be channelled by way of Adv. Corps H.Q. On the other hand, matters to AUSBASE deal with questions of Stores, supplies, etc. and it does NOT appear either desirable or necessary that these should be sent through the relatively small Adv. Corps H.Q. It is probable that the best solution will be to concentrate all comms from AUSTRALIA at one centre yisis. Adv. Corps H.Q. with the exception of matters dealing with supplies, stores, etc. from Australia, which should continue to be sent to AUSBASE. The telegraphic code address "AUSFORCE" will be continued for Adv. Corps H.Q. and you will arrange to fwd to H.Q. 6 Aus Div any comms from AUSTRALIA specifically addressed to, or intended for, that H.Q. The address "AUSBASE" will remain in force.

REPORTS.

6. Reports will be made as required direct to H.Q.
I Aus Corps and copies passed to Comd. 6 Aus Div. where
advisable or necessary.

G.S. 1 Aus. Corps.

Copy Nos. 1 & 2. D.A. & Q.M.G.

Sec. Mil. Board.

C.-in-C. MIDDLE EAST.

G. File.

& 9. War Diary.

The state of the s

DETAILS FROMH.Q. 1 AUS. CORPS and A.I.F. ADM. H.Q. embarking H.M.T. X5 - MELBOURNE - 5 MAY 40.

H.Q. 1 AUS. CORPS.

D.A. & Q.M.G. A.Q.M.G. D.A.A.G.

Clerks.

W.O.11. S.Sgt. 3 Ptos.

Drivers, M.T.

Cpl.
2 Ptes.
5 Batmen.
2 Cooks.
1 Orderly.
1 General Dutyman.

A.I.F. ADM. H.Q.

A.A.G. Staff Captain.

2 Batmen.



A.A. Form A.57. (Pads of 50 in dup.) (Esprinted November, 1938.)

Southern Commend. 3rd. M.D.

Comment of the second of the second of

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

| | Receipt for S | Secret or | Security | Docume | ents. |
|----------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| (To be c | ompleted and retur | ned <u>immediat</u> | ely in a sing | le unregiste | red envelope.) |
| T. 71 Q | I aus | 6 onso | -60 | my of | bonds |
| • | • | (Herdpurglers Ismi | ng Document.) | | |

I hereby acknowledge receipt of Copy No. 3 Document Security -Officer - in - Charge, District Recents Office (Appointment)

NOTES.

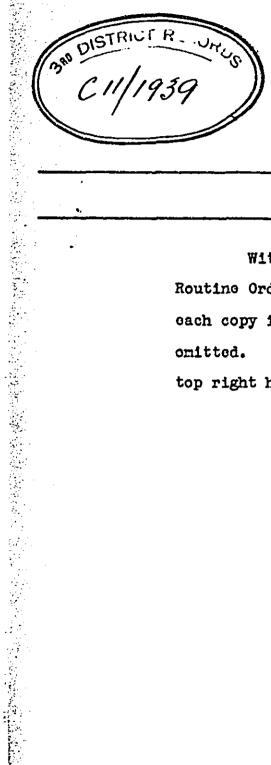
- 1. THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT BE WRITTEN ON THIS FORM.
- 2. Cross out the Classification (Secret or Security) that is not applicable.
- 3. The officer responsible for the safe custody of the document will sign the receipt.

 4. THE RECIPIENT OF THE DOCUMENT MENTIONED ABOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DOCUMENTS.
- 5. This Document supersedes rendered to the above address.

(The issuing officer will strike out this instruction if not required.)

D.2219/12.5L-C.15150.

DRO



AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1. AUST. CORPS.



30 Apr. 40.

MINUTE.

With reference to H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps
Routine Order No. 3/40 of 26 Apr. 40., although
each copy is numbered, the word Security was
omitted. Please write the word SECURITY in the
top right hand corner of your copy.

Camp Comdt. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps.

in wro

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1 AUS. CORPS, ROUTINE ORDER NO. 3/40.

29 APR 1940

ВY

MAJOR L.H. LEWING PROPERTY H.Q. 1 AUS. CORPS.

Copy No. 33

C 11/1939

26

26 Apr. 1940.

EMBARKATION
3rd CONVOY

1,

The nominal roll of personnel shown in R.O. Part 1, 2/40 para. I is cancelled and the undershown roll substituted for it. This party will embark in 3rd Convoy.

H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps.

```
8x 6150
               Maj.Gen. Wynter, H.D. Lt.-Col. Lloyd, C.E.M.
  ÝΧ.4
  VX.12398
               Major
                         Wilson, A.G.
               A./W.O.II. Letch, H.J.
  VX.11520
               S/Sģt.
  VX.13065
                         Abbott, P.H.
               Pte.
  VX.11512
                         Coulson, J.T.
  VX.16620
                         Mc.Grath, F.W.
                tt ·
  VX.15452
                         Waters, H.J.
  NX.6842
               Cp1:
                         Forrester, C.B.
               Dvr.
✓ VX.10742
                         Morgan, C.
                11
                         Robinson, L.
 ~ VX.16693
               Pte.
  VX.18553
                         Elder, W.D.
                                           Gen. Duty
                Ħ
                         Kuhn, F.A.
  VX.12788
                                           Orderly
  VX.6118
                Ħ
                         Keating, F.
                                           Batmen
                Ħ
  VX.11970
                         Pentony, F.J.
                11
  VX.13956
                                           Cook
                         Hamilton, D.C.
                11
  AX.5880
                         McLaughlan, R.E.

√ VX.11908

                         Reid, E.J.
                                           Batman
```

A.I.F. Adm. H.Q.

```
203. VX.1560 Capt. Barham, R.J.
VX.16690 Pte. D'Arcy, L.D. Batman
VX.17297 " Hawkins, R.V. "
```

134 H.Q. 6 Aus. Div.

H.Q. Aus. Overseas Base Sub-Area

EMBARKATION UNIT BAGGAGE

2.

All unit baggage to accompany 3rd Convoy will be marked by the C.Q.M.S., H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps, with the serial number of the unit and be painted with unit distinguishing colour lines.

The serial numbers of units are : -

H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps. 202 H.Q. A.I.F. 203

EMBARKATION UNIT BAGGAGE (Contd.)

2. H.Q. Aus. Overseas Base Sub Area 204 H.Q. 6 Aus. Div. 134

The colours to be painted on the baggage will be those given below and will represent the last two figures (i.e. the tens and unit digits) of the serial number of the unit. The colour lines will be 8" long by 2" wide.

The colours representing the tens digits will appear both below and above that of the units digit. The colours to represent numerals are: ~

| NUMERAL | REPRESENTATIVE COLOUR |
|---|--|
| Cne (1) Two (2) Three (3) Four (4) Nought (0) | Red, bright, G.S. Blue, G.S. Yelliow (amn.) Green, light, G.S. Brown, dark, G.S. |

The serial number Q"high) in white paint on dark packages and black paint on light packages will be placed above these lines.

At least two marks will be used on each article, usually on each end of a box or case etc. Articles carried uncased or otherwise impracticable to mark will have securely attached to them a wooden tally with the units distinguishing mark painted on each side.

The titles of Units will NOT appear on any unit baggage.

Universal and seakit bags will be marked with owners regimental number and name, and serial number only.

EMBARKATION UNIT STATIONERY

4. Unit stationery required on the voyage will be marked by C.Q.M.S. H.Q. 1 aus. Corps with unit serial number and colour lines and "UNIT STATIONERY FOR USE ON VOYAGE". Such packages will accompany officers' baggage.

OFFICERS' BAGGAGE 3rd CONVOY.

4. Officers heavy baggage to accompany 3rd Convoy should be handed over ready for loading to C.Q.M.S. H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps by the evening of 29 Apr. 1940.

Prior to handing over, officers should arrange to have their baggage marked as in para. 2 above by the C.Q.M.S.

POSTAL ABDRESS ABROAD.

5. (a) To facilitate prompt delivery, all members of the A.I.F. whilst abroad, should be addressed as under: -

"Number Rank Name (H.Q., Sqn., Bty., Coy. or Reinforcement) Regt.

A.I.F. Abroad.

POSTAL ADDRESS ABROAD

5. (b) An example is: -

"VX.0010 Pte. A.B. Sec, H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps, A.I.F. Abroad."

SEA-KIT BAGS-CONTENTS

6. Brushes, hair, shaving, tooth,

Comb,
Cap, S.D.
Cap, F.S.
Hat working,
Holdall containing: Fork, F.S.

Fork, F.S. Knife, table, F.S. Razor, Spoon, F.S.

Housewife, F.S.

Jersoy,
Jumper, working dress,
Shirts, (spare)
Singlets,
Shoes, canvas, gymnasium,
Soap,
Socks (spare)
Towels,

Trousers, working dress, & small articles of personal property.

DESPATCH OF WAR EQUIPMENT & OFFICERS' HEAVY BAGGAGE TO WHARF.

- (a) Captain Wright will detail a working party of 3 O.Rs. to report to C.Q.M.S. at Corps H.Q. for duty daily from 28 Apr. 1940. onwards.
- (b) The C.Q.M.S. will ensure that Delivery Note (A.A.B.66) in duplicate is prepared for all stores taken by drivers conveying stores to transport.

These notes will show : -

Serial No.
Unit mark,
Code name of ship
Consecutive number of packages,
Measurements of packages,

One copy of these notes will be retained by the check clerks in charge and the other after being duly receipted by these officials will be returned to the drivers for return to the C.Q.M.S.

- (c) The C.Q.M.S. will be responsible to Camp Comdt. for despatch of stores to the wharf.
- (d) Cpl. C.B. Forrester will be at the wharf and will be responsible for noting stowage position of all unit stores and baggage.
- (e) Camp Comdt. or his representative will report to E.S.O. at the wharf simultaneously with arrival of first delivery.
- (f) Stores wanted on voyage will be labelled "WANTED ON VOYAGE".

DESPATCH OF WAR EQUIPMENT & OFFICERS' HEAVY BAGGAGE TO WHARF (Condt.)

67

7. (g) The C.Q.M.S. will place a completed packing note in each case of stores.

A.A.F. G.964 WAR EQUIPMENT

8.

(a) Descriptive lists for all war equipment shipped by or for the unit will be prepared by C.Q.M.S. on A.A.F. G.964, eight copies will be prepared, six copies will be delivered together with the stores they cover to the Embarkation Staff who is to dispose of them as follows: -

One copy to the Master of the ship,

One copy, after checking, returned to Unit representative accompanying the stores - for delivery to Camp Comdt.

One copy to the Master in an envelope for delivery to Movement Control at Port of discharge.

One copy retained with Embarkation Records at the Port.

Two copies are to be returned through Camp Comdt. to Capt. R.J. Barham for checking delivery.

The two copies not handed to Embarkation Staff will be handed to Capt. R.J. Barham.

(b) Bills of Lading (A.A.F. G.964) will show number and description of the packages they cover together with total measurement of all stores included thereon.

SECRECY

9. Too much stress cannot be placed upon the importance of preventing any leaking of information in respect to movement overseas and particularly to the dates or times transports will be available for loading, embarkation and subsequent departures.

OFFICERS WAR OUTFIT

10. All officers proceeding with 3rd Convoy should draw from C.Q.M.S. as early as possible, issues of clothing, necessaries and War Equipment.

OFFICERS GLOTHING.

11. Officers are notified that the only articles purchased privately for which a refund may be claimed are : -

| Breeches M.S. (Mounted nersonne) | prs. 1 | .19. 0 |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Greatcoats, M.S. Jacket, S.D. | 1 1 1 | 2, 5, 6, 17, 0, 14, 0, |
| | (Mounted personnel | (Mounted personnel only) Greatcoats, M.S. 1 Jacket, S.D. 1 |

Camp Comdt, H.Q. 1 Aus. Corps.

Distribution.

```
G.O.C.
                              1.
 B.G.S.
 B.G.S.

G.S.O. (o) 11.

G.S.O. (o) 111.

G.S.O. (i) 111.

G.S.O. (i) 111.

Camp Comdt.

D.A. 2. M.G.

A.Q. M.G.
                              1.
                              1.
                              1.
                              ı.
                              1.
                              ı.
                              1.
                              1.
 D.A.A.G. (a)
D.A.A.G. (b)
D.A.Q.H.G.
                              l.
                             1.
                              l.
 Artillery. C.C.R.A.
                             1.
 G.S.O.
                              1.
 C.C.M.A.
                             ı.
 В.И.
 C.B.O.
 Encincers.
C.E.
S.O.
                             ı.
                              1.
 C.C.R.E.
A.D. of Svy.
                             l.
 Signals. C.S.O.
                             1.
 A.C.S.O.
 C.O.Corps Sigs.
                             1.
 Medical.
 D.D.L.S.
                             1.
Supplies & Transport.
A.D.S.&.T. 1.
D.A.D.S. 1.
 D.A.D.T.
                             1.
 A.D.O.S.
                             1.
                             2.
 C.Q.M.S.
 File
                             2.
 D.R.O.
Aust. Adm.
A.D.F.O.
                             1.
                             1.
                             1.
 M.T.
                             1:
 Notice Board.
                             2.
 O.C. Recruit
  Reception Depot 1.
 Corps Squad.
```

SECOND AUSTRALIAN INPERIAL FORCE.

Headquarters,
6th Division,
441 St Kilda Rd,
MELBOURNE. S.C.2.

CONFIDENTIAL.

14th November 1939.

The Secretary, Military Board.

APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS 2ND A.I.F.: MILITARY BOARD LETTER 39625. of 8 NOV. 1939.

When the organization of the 6th Division was decided upon, it was intended that 50% of the personnel should be furnished by the Eilitia and 50% be direct enlistment from other sources. Owing to the surprising lack of enlistments from the Eilitia, this has had to be revised.

- 2. I find it difficult to accept the view that there is so great a lack of military enterprise amongst the young men who have voluntarily joined the Militia as to explain this adequately. It has been freely reported to me by the Senior Commanders of the Division that Commanding and other Officers of the MILITIA who have not volunteered themselves, have taken steps to discourage the men from enlisting. Definite evidence in one/has already been forwarded.
- 3. Another incident has come to my knowledge where an Infantry Brigadier in N.S.W. ordered an Officer of the 17 Bde. A.I.F. out of his Camp. I am endeavouring to substantiate this, and will send details if these can be obtained.
- 4. The definite result of this failure of the Militia to respond to the call, is that the 6th Division will be delayed by at least one month in its preparation for entry into the field of war. Its effect on the raising of further formations of the A.I.F. if and when these are determined on will be even greater.
- 5. The effect of this attitude of certain Militia Officers on obtaining a sufficient number of junior Officers is probably even more serious.

For example, only one Officer has volunteered in the City of Melbourne Regiment, and only one in the Cameronians in Queensland.

- 6. The result on the organization of the A.I.F. is serious. It is equally serious in its effect upon the Militia organizations. Militia units which have a high standard of military virtue have been depleted of Officers while those whose Officers do not wish to go to war remain intact.
- 7. It is suggested that definite action should be taken to counteract this deliberate passive resistance to the policy of the Government. Where an exceptionally low percentage of enlistment has occured, it is quite obvious that the military virtue of the unit is at a low ebb. The following suggestions are submitted:-
 - (a) Brigade and unit Commanders of Brigades and units that have failed to respond adequately should be informed that they will not be considered for promotion.

- (b) Recruiting Officers of the 2nd A.I.F. should be authorised to visit parades of Units and accept volunteers without any interference by Unit Commanders.
- (c) Where units have failed to respond, a proportion of the Officers of such units should be drafted to the units that have been depleted.

This will have the effect of raising the soldierly quality of the Officers so drafted on the one hand, and will go some distance towardsmaintaining the proportion of losses to the units that have responded freely.

- (d) A definite instruction be given from Army Headquarters that Officers shall be given an opportunity to volunteer, and that no obstruction shall be placed in the way of them doing so. and that a copy of this instruction shall be repeated in the orders of every formation and unit by a stated early date.
- 8. In this connection, I desire to draw attention to Military Board No, 39625 of 8 Nov., Para, 4. I regret that the effect of this paragraph as it now stands will only add to the difficulty. I refer particularly to the last two lines of the first sub-paragraph. It is unfortunately worded as at present. Kay I please be informed as to what Officers are meant by the term "certain". The phrasing would appear to indicate that there may be Officers who wish to volunteer but who may be prevented from joining the 2nd A.I.F. It is contrary to the Cabinet decision that the choice should lie with the G.O.C., 2nd A.I.F.
- 9. The difficulty can be got over by altering the instruction to the effect that where an Officer is of such importance in a Command, the G.O.C. Command should confer with the G.O.C. 2nd A.I.F., as to the retention of the Officer concerned until such time as he can be spared or replaced. In view of the last sub-paragraph, this should present no difficulty.

(Sgd) T.A.Blamey.

Lieut-General. Commanding 6th Division.



A. Form A.57. (Pads of 50 in dup.) (Reprinted Movember, 1978.)

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES.

Receipt for Secret or Security Documents.

| (To | be | completed | and | returned | immedia | itely | in | a singl | e unregistered | envelope. |
|-----|----|-----------|-----|----------|------------|-------|----|---------|----------------|-----------|
| | | ^ | | _ | ~ ` | | | | | |

| To H.Q. I ans | Carps. |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| (Н | eadquartes Issuing Document.) |
| No. R/U 10 | of Copy No. of Secret Document |
| • | (Signed) |
| Date 21 May 1940. | (Appointment) |

NOTES.

- THE TITLE OF THE DOCUMENT MUST NOT BE WRITTEN ON THIS FORM.
 Cross out the Classification (Secret or Security) that is not applicable.
 The officer responsible for the safe custody of the document will sign the receipt.
 THE RECIPIENT OF THE DOCUMENT MENTIONED ABOVE WILL ACCOUNT FOR IT ANNUALLY ON THE RETURN OF SECRET DOCUMENTS.

(The issuing officer will strike out this instruction if not required.)

D.3219/12.34.-- C.15150.

AUSTRALIAN IMPLRIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1 AUST CORPS

SECRET

ROUTINE ORDER

Copy No. 2.

The same of the sa

1.

2.

21 May 40.

NO. 10/40

BY

MAJOR L.H. LEMAIRE, CAMP COMDT.

H.Q. 1 AUST CORPS.

The nominal roll of personnel as included in H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps R.Os 6/40 and 8/40 of 14 May 40 and 19 May 40 respectively is subject to the following amendments:-

- (a) The Special Squad instead of leaving for Sydney on Tuesday 21 May 40 will depart from 441 St. Kilda Rd. at 0800 hrs on Wednesday 22 May 40.
- (b) VX 16695 Dvr. Williams E.J. will be included in lieu of VX 12784 Deslandes V.I.
- (c) The following officers at present located at Melbourne will embark in Sydney with Special Squad Major Eadie N.
 Capt. Donald C.D.
 Capt. J.F. Connell, at present in Sydney, will also embark with Special Squad.
- (d) The following additional personnel is to be added to nominal roll of R.O. 6/40 of 14 Hay 40:-

Following VX 14717 Ptc McPhail G. include SX 2825 Ptc. Kinlough F.J.

Following NX 390 Capt. Fletcher C.J. include VX 15788 Pte. Nicol A.R.

Following VX 12640 Ptc. Meyer J. include VX 10590 Ptc. Mawbey J.H.C.

Following VX 12841 Capt. Howard F.J. include SX 2510 Ptc. Cawley B.K.

Following VX 15174 Ptc. O'Rourke include SX 2809 Ptc. Clark E.B. and VX 15339 Ptc. Smith R.J. in lieu of Robertson E.

The names of the undermentioned have been deleted from the nominal roll of personnel (Main Body) referred to in R.O. No. 6/40 of 14 May 40 and No. 9/40 of 19 May 40 and will depart from ! Melbourne to Sydney by Spirit of Progress as follows:-

The state of the s

No. 1 Group as hereunder will depart Melbourne at 1830 hrs on Thursday 23 May 40 -

Col. Burston S.R.

VX 14282 Lt.-Col Rourke H.G.

Chief Clerki VX 8260 A/W.O.I. Beauchamp W.E.

Clerk. VX 14702 Pte. Bradley J.C.

VX 13779 Pte. May J.D.

VX 11404 Pte. Wilson L.B.

VX 15125 Pte. Plummer F.h. Batman.

Note. Lt.-Col. Baillon J.A. will join No. 1 Group at Sydney.

No. 2 Group as herounder will depart Melbourne at 1830 hrs on Monday 27 May. -

> VX 1 Lt.-Gen. Sir Thomas Blamey.

VX 3

Brig. Rowell S.F. Capt. Carlyon N.D. VX 11996

A/W:02 Lawson R.A. VX 398 Clerk. Pto. Farrier W.B. Datman. NX 10048

VX 16694 VX 16782 Pte Forguson W.C.

Pte Blyth W.L.

Note. No. 2 Group will also include one officer to be nominated later.

No. 3 Group as hereunder will depart Melbourne at 1830 hrs on Monday 3 June -

> Pte. VX 13259 Willis J.n. VX 14717 Pto. McPhail J.

Clerk. Batman.

tf

Note. No. 3 Group will also include one officer and one batman to be nominated later.

3. ENTRAINMENT.

- O.R. Personnel in No. 1 Group will be paraded by A/W.O.1 Beauchamp W.E. at 441 St. Kilda Rd. at 1745 hrs on Thursday 23 May and will proceed to Spencer St. Rly. Station by M.T.
- O.R. Personnel in No. 2 Group will be paraded by W.02 Lawson at 441 St. Kilda Rd. at 1745 hrs on Monday 27 May, and will proceed to Spencer St. Rly Station by M.T.
- O.R. personnel in No. 3 Group will be paraded by R.S.M. Knight at 441 St. Kilda Rd. at 1745 hrs on Monday 3 June and will proceed to Spencer St. Rly Station by M.T.

4. BAGGAGE.

- Officers! baggage to accompany Tps is limited to 100 lbs and all baggage must be delivered to 441 St. Kilda Rd. at 0900 hrs on day of departure of Groups.
- O.Rs will each carry and retain their equipment (less steel helmet) and personal effects (universal and sea kit bags)

PHOTOGRAPHS for records.

Arrangements for photographs for record purposes will be as laid down in para. 11 R.O. 9/40 of 19 May 40.

6. RESPIRATOR PITTING.

All personnel will carry respirators complete and will attend for gas chamber test as laid down in para 8 (a) of R.O. 6/40 of 14 May 40.

7. PAY BOOKS
AND PAY.

Pay books and pay will be available at Camp Comdt's office, 441 St. Kilda Rd., as follows:-

No. 1 Group, at 1230 hrs on Thursday 23 May.

No. 2 Group, at 1600 hrs on Friday 24 May.

No. 3. Group, at 1600 hrs on Friday 31 May.

8. DISTRIBUTION.

The distribution of this Routine Order is as hereunder, and in future R.Os such distribution will be known as Distribution Camp list A.

Camp Comdt. H.Q. 1 aust. Corps.

DISTRIBUTION. LIST A.

| DISTRIBUTION. LIS | ST A. | | |
|--|----------------------------------|--|----------------|
| G.O.C. B.G.S. G.S.O. (o) II G.S.O. (o) III G.S.O. (o) III | 1. 1. 1. 1. | Supplies and Transport. D.D.S. & T. DD.S. D.A.D.T. | 1. |
| G.S.O. (1) II G.S.O. (1) III G.S.O. (1) III Camp Comdt. Assist Camp Comdt D.A.&Q.M.G. A.Q.M.G. D.A.A.G (2) D.A.A.G.(b) | 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. | Ordninco. D.O.S. C.O.M.E. DD.S. Corps Tps. D.A.D.O.S. O.O. DD.O.S. Corps Tps. | 1. |
| D.m.Q.M.G. Limison Officer D.m.G. | 1. 1. 1. | Miscellaneous. C.C.M.S. File D.R.O. | 1 2. |
| Artillory. C.C.R.A. C.S.O. C.C.M.A. B.M. C.B.O. | 1. 1. 1. 1. | Admin. AustD.F.C. O.C. R.R. Depot. O.C. H.Q. 1 Aust Corps Squad. Camp P.M. Caulfield | 1. 1. 1. |
| Encincors. C.E. S.O.E. C.C.R.ED. of Svy. G.S.O. | 1. 1. 1. 1. | | |
| Signul:. C.S.O. a.C.S.O. C.O. Corps Sigs. A.C.S.O. | 1. 1. 1. | | |
| Modical D.D.M.S. D.A.D.M.S. | 1. | | |

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

H.Q. 1 AUST. CORPS ROUTINE ORDER.

NO.6/40

Copy No.

14 May 40.

BY

MAJOR L.H. LEMAIRE, CAMP COMPT. H.Q. 1 AUST. CORPS.

EMBARKATION 2ND PRIORITY NCMINAL ROLL. 1. The nominal roll of personnel now administered by H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps and approved for embarkation within seven days after 18 May, 40 is:-

```
VX l
          Lt.-Gen. Sir Thomas BLAMEY
VX 3
          Brig.
                  ROWELL S.F.
          Captain CARLYON N.D.
VX 11996
VX 11
          Lieut. WILMOTH J.A.
VX 14282
          Lt.-Col ROURKE H.G.
TX 2051
          Liajor
                   SHEEHAN E.L.
                   BEAUCHAMP W.E.
VX 8260
          W.O.I.
VX 398
          W.O.II
                  LAWSON R.A.
QX 4324
          Sgt.
                   POOLE H.V.
VX 13779
          Pte.
                   MAY J.D.
                                       Clerk.
VX 11404
                   WILSON L.V.
           11
                                          11
VX 13259
                   WILLIS J.A.
                   STOCKFELD A.H.
VX 10626
          Sgt.
                                       Map Issuer.
VX 11734
          Pte.
                   HANSFORD G.B.
                                       Draughtsman.
                   SPRY J. M.
NX 3628
          Pte.
QX 6151
          Major
                   BOOKER G.
                   FARRIER W.B.
NX 10048
          Ptc.
                                       Batman.
            17
VX 16694
                   FERGUSON W.C.
            Ħ
                                          Ħ
VX 16782
                   BLYTH W.L.
            11
                                         11
VX 13525
                   STEVENSON H.J.
            Ħ
VX 15125
                   PLUIMER F.W.
            12
                                          11
VX 14532
                   TOPPIN E.
            tf
                   CASSIDY J.
VX 14630
          Brig.
VX 19
                   STEELE C.S.
VX 20317
          Hajor
                   Henicoll R.R.
NX 345
          Captain CALLOW A.R.
VX 8997
          Lieut.
                   FRALE W.
VX 13727
                   PROCTOR K.
          W.O.II
                                       Clerk.
VX 1363
          Spr.
                   TAYLOR J.H.
VX 14132
                   MACGUGAN R.F.
           tf
VX 10589
                           F.T.
                   POTTS
           Ħ
VX 11794
                   DAYBLE A.F.
                                       Draughtsman.
VX 13229
           Ħ
                   HOFFHAN L.F.J.
                                       Batman.
           11
NX 9008
                   BROOKER A. J.C.
           Ħ
                                          11
VX 14247
                   PROVIST H.J.
           tf
                                          Ħ
VX 2067
                   GUNN A.R.
VX 79
          Col.
                   SIMPSON C.H.
NX 95
          Lieut.
                   FISK E.K.
VX 14445
          S/Sgt.
                   BRIDGENAN I.L.
VX 14636
          Pte.
                   KEITH K.D.
                                       Clerk.
VX 12859
                   ATKINSON L.J.ii.
           Ħ
VX 13523
                   FRANCIS G.S.
                                       Batman.
           Ħ
VX 1628
                   COOK L.A.R.
VX 12475
                   LEMAIRE L.H.
          Major
VX 18302
          Cpl.
                   TAYLOR A.G.
                                       Clerk.
          Pte.
VX 14651
                   CONDELL G.
VX 11820
                   THORN J.K.
                                       Storeman.
VX 13507
                   BARR T.
                                       Batman.
```

.

The second of the second of the second of the second of $m{\psi}$. The second of the second of $m{\psi}$

u

PAYNE L.L. CLARK.

VX 13271

```
VX 2
                 Col.
                            BURSTON S.R.
                 Major
S/Sgt.
                            DWYER
                                                   D.A.D.H.
  VX 2513
                            NYE G.W.
                                                  Clerk.
  VX 14702
                            BRADLEY J.C.
                 Pto.
                                                     Ħ
  VX 14717
                 Ptc.
                            HCPHAIL
                                         G.
                                                   Batman.
  NX 390
                 Capt.
                            FLETCHER C.J.
                                                  Clerk.
  VX 12797
                 Pte.
                            HAWKINS R.V.
                                                  Batman-Driver.
  VX 12396
VX 13647
                 Col.
                            BEAVIS
                                      L.E.
                 Major
                            JILLETT C.A.
  VX 13527
                 Capt.
                            DOWNEY H.H.
  VX 15034
VX 14903
                           KNOX A.W.
LEWIS E.F.
PROBYN L.K.
BURDETT G.
                W.O.I
S/Sgt.
                                                  Arm. Artif.
                                                  Amm. Exam.
  VX 12744
                W.O.I.
                                                  Clurk.
  VX 15137
VX 14484
                W.O.I.
S/Sgt.
                            BLAINE J.C.
                                                    11
  VX 15107
                Cpl.
                            WATSON
                                                    12
  VX 15038
VX 13916
                           THOMAS R.D. TRAPP A.N.
                Ptc.
 VX 14418
VX 14196
VX 14124
                 11
                           KOZMINSKY G.C.
                  Ħ
                           HURFORD N.
                 ()
                           ROE J.A.
TOSH N.C.
                                                    fJ
 VX 14841
                 Ħ
                                                    Ħ
                 20
 VX 12640
                           MEYERS J.
                 11
 VX 8369
                           ACKEROYD G.P.
                                                 Draughtsman.
 VX 14138
                 tt
                           MCKENZIE G.
                                                 Batman.
                 11
 VX 14263
                           WALKER A.J.
 VX 14298
VX 16760
                 Ħ
                                                    11
                           RICHARDSON R.
                L/Cpl
                           RIDDLER S.
                                                 Orderly.
 VX 12645
                Ptc.
                           CUNDY E.C.
NEWSTEAD G.W.
 VX 13715
VX 11835
                 11
                                                    44
                 11
                           BAULCH W.T. SHANNON M.F.
                                                    11
                 11
 VX 18804
                                                    11
 VX 13295
                 11
                           MASON R.E.
                                                    tt
 VX 20132
                           JACOBY E.C.
                                                 Special duty.
 VX 6666
                           CRITCHLOW A.
 SPECIAL SQUAD
 VX 51
QX 233
               Capt.
L/Cpl.
                          CLEMENTSON W.G.
                          PRIOR R.J.
 VX 12041
                          BAXTER-THOMPSON.
VX 10191
SX 1531
                          GREEN N.B.
PERKINS R.N.
               Dvr
                12
                Ħ
VX 12905
                          L.. NDSDOWN G.R.
VX 454
VX 16689
                12
                          O'HEHIR R.J.
                ff
                          McDoug.LL R.H.
VX: 13938
                Ħ
                          McDOUGALL D.H.
VX 14440
VX 11510
                11
                          McDCUGLLL J.W.
                11
                          BRITTINGHAM R.E.
VX 12784
                If
                          DESLANDES V.I.
VX 12769
                tf
                          HODGSON H.E.
                11
VX 11882
                          AUSTINE W.S.
VX 12949
                11
                         WYNNE J.R. WYNNE N.
                tī
VX 2986
                11
VX 13940
                          PARK R.H.
VX 13736
                11
                          WILLIAMS J.L.
                11
VX 11758
                         BANNISTER L.
VX 18307
VX 3254
                ##
                         Wakefield ...G.
                **
                         DEVERY G.E.
              L/Cpl
VX 13421
                         LACK W.H.
                                                Cook.
VX 13417
              Pto.
                         KELLBERG
                                       S.G.
VX 13942
                         aHITE J.
                                                  **
                11
VX 13625
                          TAUBIEAN L.A.
                                                  ŧŧ
VX 14255
                11
                         ALLAN
                                                Gen duty.
```

ATTACHED CORPS H.Q.

Corp. Int. Sec.

VX 14533 Lieut. ISSELL R.W. T/Sgt. CROWL G.I L/Sgt. HAMER R.J. " McLEOD J.A VX 7127 VX 13528 G.H. VX 13521 HcLEOD J.A. VX 13678 VX 3052 11 BOULTER T.A.M. . !! KARAGHEUSIAN H.

Pte. LAYTON J.

Batman.

A.I.F. ADMIN. H.Q.

Major MAUGHAN H.F. VX 12841 Capt. HOWARD F.J. W.O. Clerk. VX 15174 Pte. O'ROURKE E.D. Batman. ROBERTSON E.

H.Q. 6 AUST. DIV.

Lt.-Col. BAILLON J.n.

H.Q. AUST. OVERSEAS BASE SUB-AREA.

Col. DERHAM A.P. Ptc. DUNCAN J.A.

Batman.

2/1ST ARM FD. WKSHOP.

VX 14957 Capt. RYAN F.B.

PERSONAL EMBARKATION WARNINGS.

- Personal warning that he is under orders to embark within the specified time will be given 2 (a) to each member concerned by the Camp Comdt. 1 Aust. Corps or in the case of men quartered at Caulfield Camp by Captain Wright O.C. 1 Aust. Corps Squad.
 - The warning to O.Rs will be given in the presence of 2 N.C.Os not proceeding with the (b) units concerned or their reinforcements.
 - (c) All personnel should be instructed that it is a matter of discipline that officers and other ranks must never discuss subjects relative to naval, military, or air work, operations or movements of any kind, in the presence or hearing of any stranger whatever whether in uniform or not, whether on leave or in the theatre of war.
 - Troops are also warned to avoid any reference (d) to outside persons concerning date, place or manner of their impending departure.

MARKING OF UNIT BAGGAGE.

.3. All unit baggage to accompany 2nd Priority will be marked by the C.Q.M.S. H.Q. I Aust. Corps, with the serial number of the unit and be painted with unit distinguishing colour lines. The serial number of H.Q. I Aust. Corps is 202.

The colours to be painted on the baggage will be those given below and will represent the last two figures (i.e. the tens and units digits) of the scrial number of the unit. The colour lines will be 8" long by 2" wide.

The colours representing the tens digits will appear both below and above that of the units digits. The colours to represent numerals are:-

Numeral

Representative Colour.

Two (2)
Nought (0)

Blue, G.S. Brown, dark, G.S.

The serial number (2" high) in white paint on dark packages and black paint on light packages will be placed above these lines.

At least two marks will be used on each article, usually on each end of a box or case etc. Articles carried uncased or otherwise impracticable to mark will have securely attached to them a wooden tally with the unit's distinguishing mark painted on each side.

The titles of Units will NOT appear on any unit baggage.

Universal and seakit bags will be marked with owner's regimental number and name, and serial number only.

Particulars for the marking of baggage of members of Units other than H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps will be made available to the C.Q.M.S. H.Q. 1 Aust. Corps.

PRE-EMBARKATION LEAVE.

4. Members proceeding on pre-embarkation leave will hand in their pay books and a note of their address whilst on leave to Camp Comdt. H-Q. I. Aust Corps.

INNOCULATION

5. Innoculation of all ranks located at 441 or 466 St. Kilda Rd. will be carried out under the supervision of D.D.M.S. at 466 St. Kilda Rd. at 1430 hours 14 May 40.

PHOTOGRAPHS FOR DEPT. OF INFORMATION.

6. Officers of 2nd Priority who have not yet been photographed for Dept. of Information should arrange to attend at Cinema Theatre, just inside North Gate, Victoria Barracks, Melbourne. Appointments can be arranged with Mr. Stewart, phone MX 2498. Officers are asked to provide him with any biographical detail he may require and to advise him of the State in which they are best known.

2ND PRIORITY WILLS.

7. Wills or notification of whereabouts of wills of all ranks proceeding with 2nd Priority are due to reach Camp Comdt. by 1200 hours 22 May 40.

8. (a) All officers proceeding overseas with 2nd Priority will draw steel helmets and respirator gear, and attend for fitting and gas chamber test to be conducted by Capt.Callow G.S.O.III Engrs. at 466 St. Kilda Rd. at 1000 hours on Wednesday 22 May.

5/

- (b) The special squad will be paraded by R.S.H. at 466 St. Kilda Rd. at 1400 hours on Monday 20 May for fitting and testing.
- (c) Other ranks on draft and on duty at 441 or 466 St. Kilda Rd., with the exception of the special squad, will be paraded by R.S.M. for fitting and testing at 466 St. Kilda Rd at 0930 hours on Thursday 23 May.
- (d) Other ranks on draft and on duty at 1 Aust. Corps Squad Caulfield, with the exception of special squad, will be paraded by the R.S.M. to undergo fitting and testing at Caulfield at 1400 hours on Thursday 23 May.

Comp Comdt. 1 Aust. Corps.

DISTRIBUTION.

| G.O.C. | 1. | Supplies and Transport. | |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| B.G.S. | ī. | Lestino and Ta | 1. |
| G.S.O. (o) 11 | 1. | D.A.D.S. | 1. |
| G.S.O. (o) 111 | ī. | D.A.D.T. | ī. |
| G.S.O. (o) 111 | 1. | | • |
| G.S.O. (1) 11 | 1. | Ordnance. | |
| G.S.O. (i) 111 | 1. | A.D.O.S. | 1. |
| Comp Coadt. | 1. | C.O.M.E. | ī. |
| D.A. & Q.M.G. | n. | D.A.D.S. Corps Tps. | ī. |
| A.Q.M.G. | 1 | D.A.D.O.S. | i. |
| DeneneG. (a) | 1. | 0.0. | 1. |
| D.A.A.G. (b) | D. I. E. I | | |
| D.A.Q.M.G. | 1 | Miscellaneous. | |
| Linison Officer | i. | C.Q.H.S. | ٦. |
| D.A.G. | ī. | File | 2. |
| | ••• | D.R.O. | - |
| Artillery. | | Admin. Lust. | ÷ . |
| C.C.R.A. | 1. | 1D.F.O. | ī. |
| C.S.O. | 1. | O.C. R.R. Depos. | 72.4711 |
| C.C.M.A. | 1. | 0.C. H.Q. 1 Aust. | • • |
| B.M. | 1. | Corns Sauad. | 1. |
| C.B.O. | 1. | Gamp P.M. Contestant | 1. |
| | | | |
| Engineers. | | | |
| C.E. | 1. | | |
| S.Q.E. | 1. | | |
| C.C.R.E. | 1. | | |
| A.D. of Svy | 1. 1. | | |
| G.S.O. | 1. | | |
| 0.4 1 | | | |
| Signuls. | • | | |
| C.S.O. | 1. | | |
| A.C.S.O. | 1. | | |
| C.O. Corps Sigs. | 1. | | |
| Mcdical. | | | |
| D.D.A.S. | 1. | | |
| D.A.D.H.S. | î. | | |
| ar = 64 = 34 | | | |

WAR DIARY H. G. 24 A. I. F.

12 Delevang & 3124 March 1944

Note The was divey for the above period will be the

Last prepared for the Combanied Hope of 3-1 A. I. F. and

6 Am Dis. As from 1440 fort Anotherisan Corp. T. H. F.

6 Am Dis will wanter separate division. The former

will also core the activity, of A. I. F. Advantable Helps

world rund time as the H. I. T. C. Regt.

Dh GANIZATION

The war issued for the Compression

of the Compress

Contain 315 AF left to 1 A. Tickent.

The of 2/5. A. Ft. kegt to 1 A. Tic. Regt. The addition feramed required were found from addition feramed required were found from renformed in Northern Commend. At the same time, A. F. Regt See, Cop. Sign, was converted.

Time, A. Tickent Sings 6 Amodium.

4 7-

SECRET

REPORT ON ATTACHMENT OF BRITISH EXPEDITIONARY FORCE.

of

SECRET

CAPTAIN R.G. POLLARD. AUSTRALIAN STAFF CORPS.

1. PERIOD:

19 Jan. 1940 to 2 Feb. 1940.

2. ATTACHMENTS:

- (a) Div., 19/23 Jan. 1940.
 - (i) Understudied G.S.O. 2.
 - (ii) Attached to C.R.A.S.C. and shown entire lay-out and working of Div. R.A.S.C.
 - (iii) With a fwd En.
- (b) Fwd. Bn. 24 Jan. 1940.
- (c) H.Q. Inf. Ede. (detached Ede. on Saar sector) 25/30 Jan. 1940.
- . (d) Fwd. Bn. Saar front.

3. GENERAL LAY-OUT:

Divs have a depth of about 15 miles, Corps another 15 to 20 miles, making some 35 miles from front to rear in all, Taking into consideration the width of the divisional fronts which vary from 10,000 to 22,000 yards, the Corps Troops area covers a great deal of ground.

4. FRONTAGES:

On the portion of the front at present held by the B.E.F. frontages vary as follows:-

Divs. - vary between 10,000 and 22,000 yds.

Bdes. - " 4,000 and 6,000 yds. (except one which is in a "holding" position and has frontage of 16,000 yds.)

Bns. - vary between 2,000 and 3,000 yds. (except "holding" bn. whose frontage is between 7,000 and 8,000 yds.)

Coys. - vary between 700 and 1,400 yds.

Note:

The French consider that a Div. can hold 10,000 yds. if behind a really good water obstacle. Otherwise only a maximum of 6,000 to 8,000 yds. They also envisage 10 big casemates and 20 smaller pill-boxes per mile spread over a depth of about 2 miles.

5. FORTIFICATIONS AND ANTI-TANK OBSTACLES:

Owing to the extremely cold weather, work on fortifications and anti-tank obstacles has been greatly retarded. For weeks it has been impossible to dig or use the mechanical excavators and concrete mixers. Even the filling of sand-bags has not been successful owing to the earth being frozen. Sandbagging constructed under these conditions will obviously collapse when the thaw sets in.

As a result only a few pill-boxes and casemates exist and whilst anti-tank obstacles have been commenced, they do not constitute an obstacle at present.

Note: The German view is :- "No area which depends for its protection on artificial fortifications and in which woods and rivers do not form part of the system has less than 10 forts per square km. These are fronted by a continuous belt of barbed wire and, in most places, by an anti-tank obstacle with a minimum of 4 rows of concrete "elephants teeth". The average depth of the system is 3 to 4 kms.

6. LAY-OUT OF A FWD BH:

All fwd section posts, pill-boxes and casemates seen were defileded, consequently the occupants could only fire to a flank and did not have an all-round field of fire, although posts were mutually supporting. As coy frontages are large it would be difficult to stop penetration by German infantry under conditions of obscurity. It would appear, therefore, to be essential that each post should have all round defence, all-round wire and be mutually supporting.

7. <u>11.T.</u>

- (a) Generally, it has been found that lorries move best in packets of 5 or 6 vehicles, especially in the dark. This has been made a rule in 2 Div.
- (b) Level crossings and ponts leves upset movement calculations and make detailed movement tables impossible.
- (c) Orders have been issued that 10 v.t.m. is not to be exceeded in daylight but 40 v.t.m. are permitted during darkness.
- (d) On the occasion of the move of one Bn by M.T. the following was witnessed:-

The En formed up in threes by Coys, was lining one side of a narrow road through a village, interspersed with 1st line transport and stores. About 800 yds down the road the M.T. to carry the troops was turning about at a x rds; the vehicles waiting to turn and those which had turned were all radiator to tail-board. The chaos which a single enemy plane could have caused is obvious. This occurred within 30 miles of the active front.

Orders have not been issued that vehicles must keep at least 100 yds apart by day on the move, and not less than 50 yds apart when stationary, or when a "block" occurs. Further that troops must embus and debus quickly and if possible in covered positions.

8. RAILHEADS:

(a) 1 Corps sector has 3 main R.Hs. - supplies, petrol and ammunition. In addition there are a large number of engineer R.Hs.

- (b) S.R.H. to F.D.L. is about 35 miles.
- (c) A.A. Defence of amm. and pet. R.Hs. is given priority over than of S.R.H. Nevertheless whilst this is the order, the latter is most vulnerable owing to the large number of personnel and quantity of transport always in the vicinity, e.g.
 - (a) Div. Sup. Coln. has 454 men and 123 M.T. (b) C.T. " 560 " " 161 "
- (d) Breaking bulk. This is done 2 or 3 miles fwd. of S.R.H. under cover of a small disused factory. 2 Div. has devised a portable type of shelter for groceries, vegetables, etc. The frame is constructed by easily fitting 1½ inch piping over which a specially made tarpaulin is fitted. It is about 12 ft. x 12 ft. x 8 ft. The War Office took full particulars with a view to investigating the desirability and feasibility of making them an issue to Div. Sup. Colns. Something of this kind will be necessary once formations move out of such excellent billets.

9. METHODS OF DELIVERING TO C.T. FWD FROM S.R.H.

There are three possible methods -

- (a) Direct to units.
- (b) By M.Ps.
- (c) By Supply Points (S.P.)

Remarks.

- (a) Not satisfactory from R.A.S.C. point of view as independent lorries are scattered over a wide area. It takes $2\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. to make out route maps for each driver of one Div. Sup. Coln.
- (b) Units send guides in normal way.
- (c) Units send 1st line vehicles to S.P. where loads are transferred. This method is now being strongly advocated and, I believe, taught at R.A.S.C. Schools.
- Note. C.R.A.S.C. of the Div. I was with, however, definitely states that S.Ps. are not feasible except in "peace-war" conditions as at present. S.Ps. cause double traffic fwd. of, and congestion around, S.P. Further, units are only free to draw from S.P. at slack times and it is at these times that the troops must be fed. It is acknowledged that at times, owing to heavy going, it will be necessary for unit lorries to come back but this should be the exception rather than the rule.

10. PETROL

Some 200 to 300 tons of petrol are being used daily by B.E.F. Petrol dumps vary between 10,000 and 20,000 tins (4 gals.).

11. PROTECTION OF PETROL AND ALBUNITION DUMPS.

Protection of these widely dispersed dumps from sabotage and pilferage is a real problem. In 1 Corps one En. is employed practically full time on this task.

12. LOUD SPEAKERS:

One Inf Ede Comd fitted up a loud speaker on his car before going abroad; this proved very useful for enforcing traffic discipline during the move fwd.

13. R.A.S.C. POTHTS:

Obtained from C.R.A.S.C. 2 Div, where they have been put into practice.

- (a) S.S.O. Although on staff of C.R.A.S.C. cannot work at H.Q., R.A.S.C. In order to function properly he must be back near S.R.H.
- (b) Bde R.A.S.C. Offr. Book system of units sending demands through Bde R.A.S.C. offr does not work where long distances are involved. It has been found more expeditious for drivers of Sup.Coln. to take back the demands from units.
- (c) Bde S.A.A. Res. is considered most essential. It is formed by withdrawing 1 truck from each En.
- (d) Supplies to Units. Definite lorry drivers are detailed to deliver to a particular unit.

 This augments co-operation between R.A.S.C. and units, as latter get to know own drivers and drivers watch the interests of their particular unit.
- (e) Sub-Sec Comds and M.Cs.: Motor cycles are not ridden by sub-sec Comds to whom allotted, but by orderlies. Sub-sec Comd rides on leading lorry as he is responsible for reading map and leading sub-sec.

14. SAAR FROMT:

Although valuable experience was gained by being attached to an Inf Ede on the Saar sector, where our fwd troops were in contact with the enemy, the lay-out and action of troops was quite contrary to all present teaching.

Owing to the extreme weather conditions at the time activity on the front was confined to desultory artillery fire, mainly from our guns.

The Inf Bde and att tps occupied marea with a frontage of 3,000 yds and a depth of approximately 10 miles.

The defence of the sector was based on 3 lines:-

"Ligne de contact" - occupied by the fwd bn

"Ligne de receuil" - about 4 miles in rear of (a).
Another En was allotted this line.

"Ligne diarret" - approx. S miles in rear of (b).
The in to occupy this line was in billets.

These lines were all forward of the Maginot Line.

/ The

The posts occupied by the fwd secs cover wide frontages, are badly prepared, in most cases are protected by only a single thickness of sandbags, and have insufficient barbed wire to present any serious obstacle to enemy infantry. These positions were taken over from the French at a time when weather conditions made proper improvement of the posts impossible. Under these conditions it is possible for enemy patrols to penetrate the forward posts and reconnoitre far to the rear. It is believed that this has happened on several occasions.

Although our troops were ordered to use sidelights only after dark, the French drove right forward with full headlights. False lessons abound to such an extent that Commanders and Staff spent a great deal of their time trying to impress this fact upon the minds of everybody.

Finally, in spite of the fact that these lines have been taken over by the British, French regiments still remain in the sector.

(Signed) R.G. POLLARD Capt.,
Australian Staff Corps.

Army Form C.21 38 (adepted.)

Trupliale

WAR DIARY or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required).

| Place | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information | Remarks and references to Appendices, Diaries, &c. |
|------------|------|------|-----------------------------------|--|
| MELBOURNE. | | | Appendix 1. | Period 1 DEC 39 to |
| · | | | | 51 JAN 40. |
| | | | Annoxure A. | Personnel to attend |
| | | | | Courss Overseas. |
| | | | | Order of Priority of |
| | - | | Att. hereto | despatch 1st Contingent |
| | | | Annexure B. | Allotment of Units lat |
| <u></u> | | | | Contingent to Transports |
| | | | Annexure C. | Formation of 2/1 M.G.Bn. |
| · · | | | Annexure D. | Strength state as at |
| | | | | 31 JAN 40. |
| | | | | |
| 1 | | • | | |

D.3135/5,29,--C.4786.

| | | | _ |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------|-----------|
| WITH TY 1777 BI | ALTRALI | 14 F-133715-42 0 | <i></i> |
| | | | 716 |
| | | | Ar a CP() |

| | | 21.5.40 |
|-------------------|--|---|
| TELVIL: | P087180: | REPARES: |
| 6.0.C. | LtCen.Sir T.A. Blamy, C.B. C.E.S., D.S.O. | |
| A.D.C. | Capt. J.A. Wilmoth | |
| A.D.C. | Cept. H.D. Carlyon | |
| Seneral Staff Bre | noh | |
| Drigadier | brig. S.F. Rowell | |
| Operations | | , |
| 6.5.0. (II) | Lt Col. H.C. Rouris. | |
| 0.8.0. (III) | Maj. C.M.L. Elliott. | |
| n.s.o. (III) | Maje E. L. Sheehen | |
| 0.5.0. (II) | LtCol.R.O.H.Irving | |
| 0.5.0. (III) | Enj.R.P.S.Beale | |
| ⊙.S.O. (III) | Mej. K.A. Ville. | |
| A Q.N.G. | | |
| D.A. & Q.M.O. | Brig. H.D. Tynter | The second second |
| A.Q.M.G. | LtCol.C.E.H.Iloyd. | |
| D.A.A.G. | 74j. A.G. Wilson | . ————————————————————————————————————— |
| D.A.A.G. | Mej. O.B.W. Durley | |
| D.A.Q.H.O. | B. J. L.G. Birms | |
| s.c. (Q) | X . | |
| Attached | | |
| L.3.0. | M.j. T.P. Fry. | Recommended. |
| Missellansous: | | |
| Linison Officer | | |
| Lieison Officer | Mail. R.G. Books f. | |
| Lisison Officer | | Maj. Alec Russell noted. |
| Technical Apple: | | |
| C.E. | Brig. C. S. Steele | |
| 0.8.0. Take | Cest. A.R. Zeller CALLOW. | |
| 5.0. (R.A.B.) | Mas. R.S. Maricoll | |
| I.O. (R.A.E.) | Lieut.J.W.Smith | |

| DETAIL: | POSTING: | REMARKS: |
|----------------------|------------------------|----------|
| Simple: | | |
| C.S.O. | Col. C.H. Simpson | |
| Assistant to C.S.O. | Hej. J.H. Thyer. | · |
| Assistant to C.S.O. | Capt.E.K. Piak. | |
| | | |
| LOCAL ADMIN. APPTS: | | |
| George Commandent | Maj. L.H. Semire | |
| Asst.Camp Commundent | Lieut. C.II. Rousz | |
| | | |
| Medical Officer | Moi. N. Eadic. | |
| Medical Officer | Capt. I.f. Connell. | |
| Hedical Officer | Capt. C.D. ConRLD. | |
| | | |
| SERVICES: | | |
| Survey | | |
| A.D.S. | LtCol. A.S. Wilson | |
| Capt. R.A.E. | | |
| | | |
| CHAPLATES: | | |
| | Chan 24 San C 7 543am | |
| D.A.C.G. | Chap-Rt.Rev.C.L. Riley | |
| Badical: | | |
| D.D.H.S. | Col. S.R. Burston | |
| D.A.D.W.S. | Mej. K.V. Sfarr | • |
| P.A.D. of Ryg. | Haj. J.H. Dwyor. | |
| | | |
| Labours | | |
| A.D. of L. | Maj. A. Spowers. | |
| 8. C. | Capy. O.J. Eright | |
| . • | | |
| Provost | | |
| A.P.E. | Maj. J. Walstab | |
| D.A.P.H. | | |

| 1 | | • | | Y |
|----------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|---|
| | | EADQUARTERS IST AUSTRALI | <u>.s</u> . | |
| | DETAIL: | PCSTING: | REMARKS: | |
| | Postal: | · | · | |
| | D.A.D.P.S. | Capt. C.J. Fletcher | | |
| | Supply & Trensport: | | | • |
| | D.D. of 5 & T. | Brig. D.D. Paino | | |
| | D.A.D.S. | LtCol.A.J. Stourt | | |
| | D.A.D.T. | AtCol.E.E. Dollery | | |
| - 17 | Major (Requisitioning | Capt.L.T. Maplestone | | • |
| | Ceptain (Ama) | Capt. H.A.R. Symmot | | |
| | Adjutent | Capt. H. G. Honson | | |
| | Lieut. A.A.S.C. | Ricut. A. Korabaw | | |
| - | Oroponoo: | | | |
| | A.D.O.S. | Col. L.S. Beavis. | | • |
| - | Ord. Bech. Eng. | itCol. C.A. Geyton | | |
| | D.A.D.0.5. | Raj. H. H. Domey | | |
| | Ordnance Officer | Fleut. I.L.K.Probyn | | |
| Ξ | Ordnenso Noch. Eng. (class 2). | Capt. A.E. Beck | | |
| | Selvage: | | | |
| £ | Selvage Control Officer. | | | • |

HEADQUARTERS OF 6TH DIVISION:

| XTAIL: | POSTINO: | BREAKES: | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------|--------------|
| Commander | Hej. Gen. I.G. Kackay. | , . | - |
| A.D.C. | Lieut. J.D. Pilcher | | ٠. |
| General Staff: | | | |
| G.S.O. | Col. F.H. Berryman | | |
| G.S.O. (op) | Paj. J.A. Ballion. | | |
| Intelligence: | | | |
| G.S.O. | Capt. C.C.P. Spry | | |
| 0.8.0. | Cupt. A.v. Oldhem | | - |
| Q.S.O. | Capt. G. Talker | | |
| Linisons | | | |
| Hejor | | | |
| Captain | | | |
| Captain | | | |
| Brench of A.O. & | • | | _ |
| A.A. & Q.H.G. | Col. G.A. Vacey | | - |
| D.A.A.G. | Kaj. J.E. Barratt | | - |
| D.A.Q.H.O. | Maj. E.W. Woodward | | |
| <u>Attached</u> : | | | - |
| Legal 8.0. | Eaj. W.H.W. Irvins. | | . |
| Local Admin Appt: | | | |
| Comp Commandant. | Capt. I.G. Wobster. | | - |
| | | | _ |
| Medical: | Col. H.C.Diaher | | |
| D.A.D.H.S. | Maj. H.H.W.Saxby. | | |
| | | | _ |
| Ordnence: | 74 -003 7 9 50 | | - |
| D.A.D.O.S. Senior Ord. Hech. | LtCol.J.T.Simpson. Capt. O.G. Hayman. | · | |
| Eng. | | | |
| Provost: D.A.P.W. | Capt. G.C. Eswker. | | |
| wem96 988 | copus cere camacara | | |
| | | | |

HEADQUARTERS OF THE DIVISIONS

| DETAIL: | Posting: | REMARKS: |
|-------------------|--|----------|
| ommender | LtGen. J.D. Lavarack. | |
| L.D.C. | LIEUT. C.H. WILSON. | • |
| leneral Stoff: | | |
| 0.s.o. | Col.John A. Chapman | : |
| 0.8.0. (op) | Dej. H. Wells. | |
| Intelligence: | | · : |
| 0.5.0. | Capt. T. T. White | |
| 6.5. 0. | Capt. D. F. Wiley | |
| 0.5.0. | | |
| Limison: | | |
| Major | MAT. W. J. V. WINDEYER. | • |
| Captain | Capt. E.D. Mackinnon | |
| Captain | | |
| Brench of A.G. & | | • |
| <u> </u> | Col. A.J. Bonze | |
| D.A.A.G. | Maj. E.E. Grant | |
| D.A.Q.M.G. | Maj. E. P. Logge | • |
| Attacheds | | • |
| Legal 8.0. | Capt. F.B. Gamble. | |
| • | only rest of the second of the | |
| Local Adein Appta | | |
| Cemp Commandent | Capt. E. G. Keogh | • |
| Modical: | | |
| L.D.H.S. | Col. F.K. Norris | |
| D.A.D.W.S. | Kaj. S. W. Williams | |
| <u>Pronance</u> : | | |
| D.A.D.O.S. | LtCol. A.H. Helistron | |
| Smior Ord. | Maj. A. Milner | |
| Mech. Eng. | | |
| | | • |
| rovest: | | |
| A.P.H. | | |
| | | <u>:</u> |
| | | • |

CORPS TROOPS:

| | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <u>0314</u> : | <u>C.o.</u> | ADJT. | <u>б.н.</u> |
| 2/1 Medium Regt. | t.Col. E.J.N. Pope | LE ON HORO | ept.C.S.Richerds. |
| 2/2. Medium Regt. | t-Col.S.T.W.Goodwin | Capt. R.W.Jones C | apt. C. Vernon |
| 2/1 Survey Regt. | t.Col.R.O. Cherry | Lt. P.G. Little | CAPT. W.E.R. BURKE, |
| 1 Anti-Aircraft Rgt. | t-Col.A.R.H.Gibson | Capt.S.A.Fletcher C | ept.H.G.W.Hyers |
| 2 Lt.A.A. Regt. | t-Col.G.R.L.Adems | Capt. C.E.Long (| ept.H.L.Hertnett |
| 2/7 Army Fld.Regt. | t.Col.C.T.Eastick | deut.A.V.S.Goddes | Copt.H.D.Loveband |
| 2/B " " " 1 | t.Col.A.P. Crisp | lieut.K. Kackay | CAPT. S. J. Guy ER. |
| H.Q.Corps Tps.Engrs | t.Col.R.B.Sutherland | more (S.C) | |
| 2/1 Corps Fld.Svy Co | dept. L.Fitzgerald | <i>:</i> . | . ' |
| Corps Signals | t.Col.R.Kerdall | ept.L.J.Bruton | Lieut.S.J.Groville |
| 2/1 M.G.Btn. | t.Col.C.E.Prior (SC) | dapt.J.F.McCaffrey | Capt.S.J.W.Fisher |
| 2/2 W.G. Btn. | t.Col.D.A.Whitehead | • | |
| 2/1 Pioneer Btn. | t.Col.P.E.Mocillicuddy | | |
| 2/2 Pioneer Stn. | t.Col.W.F.Tellington | Capt.A.H.J. Ross | CAPT. B. BERG. |
| lstCorpsRatrol Pk. | aj.0.C.Romewood | | |
| Lat Corps Ama. Pk. | t.Col.J.E.Stephenson | Capt. J.M.Wills | |
| lst.Corps Trps.Supp. | · | | |
| lst " Ame. Coy. | Maj. K.L. Smith | | |
| 1 A.A.S.C.Sect.A.A. Regt. | | | |
| 2/7 Fld. Ambulanco | Lt.Col.L.Z.LeSouef | | • |
| 2/3 Fld.Hyg.Seut. | | | |
| 2/1 Hotor Amb.Convoy | • | · | • |
| 2/1 c.c.s. | Lt.Gol.J.K. Adey | | |
| 2/2 C.C.S. | Lt.Col.J.K.G. Wilson | | |
| S/1 Army Fld. Wahop | Lt.Col.C.A.Gillett | | · , |
| 2/2 * " " | Lt.Col.W.D. Chapman | | |
| lst Ord. Fld. Park | Lt.Col. R.L. Elliott | · | |
| let A.A.Bede.Wkshop | Capt.J.C. Bendall | | |
| lst Corps Fld.Cash Gffice | Capt. L.B.Holford | | • |
| 6th Fld.Cash Office | Capt.H.J.Anderson | | |
| 7th " " | Licut. J. Small | | |
| General Base Depot | Lt.Col.P.J.EcCormack | Capt.P.L.J.Poley | Capt.J.C.Currie |
| | | | |

OTH DIVISION:

| Secretary of the latest section in the lates | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| · <u>viit</u> : | <u>c.o.</u> | ADT: | L. RUMARKS |
| Cav. Regt | Lt.Col.H.A.Fergusson | Capt.C.H.Finley | capt.J.C.Holden |
| E.Q.16 Bdo. | Brig. A. S. Allen | Maj.I.R.Gempbell (8.8) | tapt.L.L.Brighton |
| 2/1 Bn. | LtCol.K.W.Esther | 1 | capt.E.T.Lorgossner |
| 2/2 Btn. | Lt.Col.G.F.Wootten | Copt.G.A.Bertram | capt.B.S.Black. |
| 2/3 Btn. | Lt.Col.V.T.England | Capt.R.W.F. | topt.E.T.Gibson. |
| H.Q. 17 5de. | Brig.S.G.Savige | !aj.B.W.Pulver (B.M) | Capt.G.H.Brock (S.C. |
| 2/5 3tm. | Lt.Col.T.P.Cook | Capt.F.B. Robertson | Capt.M.L.Goble |
| 2/6 Stn. | Lt.Col.A.H.L. Godfrey | Capt.E.W.Woats | Capt.A.K.Browne |
| 2/7 Btn. | Lt.Col.T.G.Welker | Capt.R.W.Knighte | Capt.E.A.Wookey |
| H.Q. 18 Bde. | Brig.L.J.Korshead | Faj.A.H.Garrett (3.H). | Captall.O.Dodds (S.C). |
| 2/0 Btn. | Lt.cci. J.E.G. Kertin. | Capt. W. Wearno | Capt.H.R.Richards |
| 2/10 Btn. | Lt.Col.A.D.Verrier | Copt.7.J.Daly | Capt.E.F.Allchin |
| 2/11 Etn. | Lt.Col.R. D.Louch | Lieut-S.F.Wood | Cupt.C.E.Sweeny |
| 2/1 Fd. Rogt. | Lt.Col.L.C.Kelly. | Capt.J.S. Anderson. | Capt.R.S.D'Archy |
| 2/2 Fd. Regt. | Lt.Col.W.E.Cremor | (| Cept.W.J. Ouy. |
| 2/3 Fd.Rect. | Lt.Col. A.J. Hobbs | | Capt. K. Bale |
| Div. Engrs. | Lt.Col. L.C. Lucas | Capt. A.T.J.Bell | · |
| Div. Sigs. | Lt.Col.J.J.Zather | Capt.A.D.Holloy | Capt. 3. 0 |
| Div. A.S.C. | Lt.Col.X.B.Loveridge | Capt.G.A.Richolle | |
| A.T. Regt. | Lt.Col.H.V. Strutt | Cept. H. H. Cruickshenk | Capta EaThorne |
| H.Q.6.Div.Arty. | Brig.E.F.Herring | Maj.O.H.6'Brion (B.K) | Capt.D.E.Cleland |
| 2/1 Fd. Amb. | Lt.Col. A.J. Cunningham | | Capt.K.C. Zimmerman. |
| 2/2 Fd. Amb. | Lt.Col.H.G.Furnell | | Capt.H.B.Duncan |
| 2/3 Fd. Amb. | Lt.Col.K.B.Fruser | | Capt.A.F.Seymour. |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| 1 | | | |
| ľ | • | - | |

77H DIVISION

| \$-a | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Ualt: | <u>C.O.</u> | ADJT: | G-H- |
| 7th Div.Cav.Regt. | Lt.Col.R.W.L.Hopkins | LIEUT. G.F. LARK IN. | Capt.A.H.Thompson |
| H.Q.7th.Div.Aptllry | Brig.B.J.Hilford | iaj.H.C.P.Harlock(BE) | |
| 2/4 Field Regiment | Lt.Col.L.E.S.Barker | capt.C.O.Carter | Capt.A.G.Oglo- thorps |
| 2/5 Field Regiment | Lt.Col.C.O.L.Ingate | tept.F.A.Evans | Capt. J. M. L. |
| 2/6 Field Regiment | It.Col.R. Dely | Capt.J.B.Bolger | Capt. W. W. Farquharson. |
| And Anti-Tank Regt. | It.Gol.D.G.MacDougal | C. V. Koore | Capt.L.D.Cossart |
| H.Q.7 Div. Engrs. | It.Col.Y.C. Secombe | | |
| 7 Div. Signals | It.Col.B.T.R. Chadd | Lieut.D. Vincent | Capt.F.A.Bredford |
| H.Q.19 Inf. Bde. | Brig.H.C.H. Hobertson | Maj.R.King (B.M.) | Capt.T.Luxton (S.C.) |
| 2/4 Bettalion | It.Col.P.A.Farzons | tept.L.J.Loughran | Capt.A.McConnell |
| 2/8 Battelion | It.Col.J.W. Hischell | Cept. H.R. Oxley | Capt. J.A.W. |
| 2/12 Battalion | It.Col. J. Field | Capt.C.A.E.Fraser | Boucher. |
| H.Q.20th Infable. | rig.J.J. Murray | laj.A.H. Boyes (B.H) | (sq |
| 2/13 Battalion | Lt.Col.F.A.Burrows | Capt.O.P.Larkin ? | Capt.J.L.A. Rolly. |
| 2/15 Sattalion | 1 | Cept. K.L. Currio | CAPT. A. SKINNER, D.C.M., M.M. |
| 2/17 Battalion | it.Col.J.J. Crawford | Cept. B. H. C. Hipkins | dept.D.Kshab. |
| H.Q. 81st Inf.5do. | rig.J.E.S.Stevens | Majala Pakonaghan (Bak). | Capt.P.A.Toods. (S.C). |
| 2/14 Battalion | It.Col.w.G. Carmon | Liout.S.H. Buckler | Capt.C.V. |
| 2/16 Battalion | t.Col.A.R.B. Cox | Llout.C.E. Godsall | copt. H.Fraser |
| 2/27 Battalion | t.Col.H.J.Foten | Licut. W. Austin | cept.B.A.Eoylan |
| ReQ. 7th Div.A.S.C. | t.Col.H.M.Frencham | Capt.C.F.T.Kyngdon | |
| 2/4 Pld. Achulence | t.Col.S.W.Lovell | | |
| 2/5 Fld.Arbulance | t.Col.A.H.Orsen | | . = |
| 2/6 Pld.Ambulance | t.Col. F.H. Beare. | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| |] | | ĺ |

.

and the second

1

:

| Detail: | Posting | Remarks |
|------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Commandant . | · | · |
| Staff: | | |
| D.A. & Q.H.G. | | |
| D.A.G. | Col. B. J. Andrew | |
| A.A.G. | Lt.Col. A.W. Werdell | · |
| A.Q.M.O. | | Lt.Col.F.E. Vella |
| 8.C. | Capt. R.J. Bacham | 2 OOOMER BARK |
| For duty with D.A.G. | | |
| 8.C. | Cept. W.L. Larkin | |
| Redical: | | |
| D.D.H.S. | | ! |
| Staff Officer (Sed) | Mar. Sept. H.W. : sughan | |
| Staff Officer (Dental) | | |
| Consult. Surgeon | Col.Sir.T.N.Lunhill | |
| Consult. Physician | Col.N.H. Fairley, O.B.E. | |
| the production of the second | outenant ratizey, vasta | |
| A.A.E.S: Natron-in-chief | | |
| Assistant | | |
| | | |
| Logal: | | |
| D.J.A.G. | | |
| Provost | | |
| D.A.P.W. | , | |
| Mecordst | | |
| Lieut.Colonel | Lt.Col. T.V.Taylor | |
| Eajor | | Vacancies returned for |
| Captain | Capt. W.J. Belchin | completion overseas. |
| Captain | Capt. A.J. Withers | |
| Lieutenant | Licut. R.J. Davis | |
| Lieutenent | Liout. L.S. Talah | |
| Lisutement | | |
| Lieutonant | | |
| Eistorical Records: | | |
| Ceptain | Capt. F.J. Howard | Recommended. |
| ~~ } ~~~ | A SA A S | MACHINE WILLIAM I |

| 4 | A.I.F. ADMIETSTRATIVE HEADQUARTERS: Sheet 2: | | | |
|--------------------|--|-------------|-------|--|
| DEPAIL: | Posting: | REMARKE: | | |
| Supply & Transport | | | | |
| D.D. of S&T. | | | | |
| Ordname: | | | | |
| D.D.O.S. | | | | |
| D.A.D.O.S. | | · · · | | |
| <u>Pinance</u> : | | | | |
| Colonel | - | | | |
| Lieut-Colonal | Lt.Col. G.H. Moore | | نيز" | |
| Hej or | Maj. W. Kirkhope | | : | |
| Ceptain | | | ; | |
| Captain | Capt. A.W. Tinloy | | | |
| Captain | Capt. E.B. Wallace | | | |
| Captain | | | | |
| Lieutenant | Lieut. S.Y. Robison | | | |
| Lieutenant | Ligut. W. Blackwood | | | |
| Lisutenant | Lieut. J.J.T. Sheeben | | | |
| Lieutenant | Lieut. J.R. Sabine | | | |
| Lieutenant | | | | |
| Lieutenent | | | | |
| Lieutenent | | | | |
| Lieutecent | | | | |
| AUDIT: | | | | |
| Lieut. Colonel | Major. H.W. King | | | |
| Captain | | | | |
| Lieutenent | Lieut. W.C. Outtrim | • | • | |
| Lieutenant | | | | |
| Postul: | | | | |
| A.D.P.S. | Capt. A.C.M. Burns. | | | |
| Local Admin Appts: | | | | |
| Camp Commandant | Cept. L.M. Newton | Roccumunded | 1 | |
| Medical Officer | ł | | | |

(Note) - (Reorganizations of Overseas Base Sub-Area and amalgemention with Admin. H.Q. A.I.F. to be effected overseas.)

MEADQUARTERS OFFICEAS BASE - SUB-ARKAS

| DETAIL) | POSTING: | REMARKS: |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Base Commandent: | Brig. B. H. Morris. | |
| Staff: | • | |
| 0.8.0. | | |
| A.R. & Q.H.G. | Lt.Col. E.O. Rilne | |
| D.A.Q.M.G. | Maj. R. Bierwirth | et present D.A.A. & Q.M.G C/Sees Base. |
| D.A.Q.H.G. | | |
| Steff Cept "A" | Capt. G. Cobon | |
| Staff Capt "Q" | | |
| Modical: | | |
| A.D.N.S. | Col. A.P. Derham | |
| Medical Officer | Capt. E.R. Dunlop | |
| 8.0. (End). | <u>-</u> | |
| Supply & Transports | | |
| A.D.S.T. | Lt.Col.A.P.O. White | Diverted |
| Captain | Capt. C.H. Costello | ರೊ |
| Engineer Services: | | |
| A.D.E.S. | Lt.Col.J. Mann | |
| D.A.D.E.S. | Capt. A.E. McCaualand | |
| Gerrison Engineer | Lieut. S.A. Flatcher | |
| Elvinge | ٠ مد. ١٨ | |
| D.A.D.H. | Maj. Capt . A.H. Dow | |
| Postal: | Capt. C.C.S. Hadley | |
| Captain | | |
| Provost: | | |
| D.A.D.H. | Cept. J. Courtney | |
| Local Admin. Appt. | Capt. C.M. Morris. | |
| Casp Comendant. | | |
| Kit Store: | | |
| Captain | | |

Ecto: Lt.Col. C.A. Stinson and Major H.S. Eyeskam at present shear as A.D.O.S. and B.A.D.O.S. in W.E. Overseas Base, which appointments not now provided in W.E. of Overseas Base Sub-Area.

Hickman Records Section

SECRE

SECRET Copy No.5.2...

A.H.Q. INTELLIGENCE SULMARY NO. 90

(On Information Received up to 1200 Hours, 13th September, 1940.)

NOTE: -

- 1. Portions marked with a side line are NOT to be reproduced in Intelligence Summaries of Commands or Lower Formations.
- 2. Information contained herein will on NO account be reproduced for circulation below Brigade or equivalent Head-quarters.
- 3. A receipt is not required for this document. Recipients are requested to note serial numbers and immediately bring under notice non receipt of any issue.

PART I : INTERNAL

A. OPERATIONAL INTELLIGENCE.

Nil.

B. INTERNAL SECURITY.

1. COMMUNISM -

- (1) A reliable report states that the object of an election meeting in the N. Comd., addressed by an aspirant for the Senate on the 2nd September, 1940, was not to expound an election policy but was merely for the purpose of expounding Communist doctrines. A remark was alleged to have been made that they did not care a hang about the elections, but would be satisfied if they could spread propaganda openly for the next three weeks.
 - As it is apparent that the Federal Elections are to be used as an opportunity to indulge in Communist propaganda, all Commands are requested to have attention given to the speeches at the meetings of known Communists contesting the elections.
- (11) It is noted that the President, A. Ingles, and the Secretary, J. T. Nicholls, of the newly-formed branch of the Transport Workers! Union of Australia, Burnie, 6 M.D., are known Communists.
- (iii) The Darwin Branch of the A.L.P., 7 M.D., held a ballot for the selection of a Labour candidate for the Federal elections, and chose L. T. Craig of Communist fame. Craig will be opposed by the present member, A. M. Blain, and J. A HacDonald, the late Secretary of the North Australia Workers' Union.
- (iv) At a meeting of the League of Young Democrats, formerly the Young Communist League, held in Melbourne on the 1st September, 1940, to commemorate the anniversary of International Youth Day, the trend of all the speeches was strongly pacifist and communistic.

2. PEACE MOVEMENTS -

In the E. Comd. the No-Conscription Committee and associated organizations appear to be synchronising their activities with the Federal Election Campaign in order to take advantage of any possible quickening of interest by the public in listening to speeches.

3. SUBVERSIVE -

A copy of the Watch Tower and Bible Tract Society's "Order of Trial" has been seen in 7 M.D. of Trial" consists of instructions to be followed by any of Jehovah's Witnesses should they be arrested and forced to appear in court. As these instructions were issued before the War, it is evident that the Society has been anticipating action against its mem-According to the instructions, the defendants are to plead "Not Guilty" and are then to ask the permission of the court to make a statement. The statement consists mainly of Biblical references which are expected to prove that the defendant, by being one of Jehovah's Witnesses, is "commissioned and specifically commended by God to go and deliver the gospel of his Kingdom to his people", and that the constitution of the State prohibits the enactment of any law that will "abridge the liberty of a follower of Christ Jesus in preaching the gospel". If the Court, after hearing the testimony, finds the defendant guilty, he is instructed to refuse to pay a fine as "The Apostles did not pay fines - we do well to follow their example".

It is desired that the State Police and Police Frosecutors in all Commands be advised respecting this "Order of Trial".

- (ii) According to the U.S.A. Secretary for the Havy, Colonel F. Knox, the aims of Nazi propaganda are as follows:-
 - 1. To create confusion within the democracies prior to attacking.
 - 2. To incite class hatred.
 - To retard military preparedness, utilizing pacifists and church groups for the purpose.
 - 4. To conduct propaganda among the upper classes, whipping up fear of Bolshevism to encourage an appeasement outlook.
 - 5. To keep the democracies apart, thus easily conquering each singly.

The astivities listed under Nos. 2, 3 and 4 correspond closely with those which have been discovered or are reasonably suspected of having been in existence in Australia. Such organizations as the following might be listed under the several headings:-

The Communist Party and its subsidiaries; The League of Young Democrats;

The League for Peace and Democracy;

The Mc-Conscription Committee;

The Peace Pledge Union;

Jehovah's Witnesses;

The Rationalist Society;

All the other definitely pacifist roups.

ALIE: S - .

- (i) It is reliably reported that, in the Standthorpe District, N. Comd., if a storekeeper attempts to recover money due, or refuses credit to an internee's family, the whole Italian community will declare the store "black" and trade elsewhere. No other reports of Italian blackmail have been received.
- (11) For the week ended 24th August, 1940, there were in the N. Comd. 5 prosecutions for breaches of Allens Control Regulations. Fines and costs were inflicted.
- (iii) The number of aliens convicted in the E. Command for breaches of Aliens Control Regulations from 15th September, 1939, to 15th August, 1940, is as follows:-
 - Reg. 5 (1). Failing to register Pailure of parent to see the child register when 16 years of age.. 10 (1).. 11 (4). Refusal to produce certificate Failure of lodging-house keeper to supply particulars .. 1 16 (1). Not notifying change of abode 66 16 (3). Not notifying cancellation of change of abode Not notifying new place of abode . 16 (4). 16 16 (5). Not notifying place of abode after arrival in Australia. 17 (1). Enemy alien leaving Police District without permit 21 (1). Ghanging name without giving notice.. 27.4 Supplying false information ..

Total number of convictions .. 180

- (iv) In the E. Comd. on the 2nd September, 1 Italian was sentenced to 1 month's imprisonment for having travelled outside his Police District without written permission, and on the 3rd September 1 Morwegian was fined 15 for having failed to notify change of abode.
- (v) From the 20rd August to the 6th September, 1940, 10 aliens in S. Comd. were prosecuted for breaches of Aliens Control Regulations. Fines totalling 217, with costs amounting to £5. 5. 0, were imposed.
- (vi) On the 3rd September, 1940, 545 internees were received in 3 M.D. from overseas. 519 were transferred to Tatura, the remainder pro. tem. being hospital cases.

C. ECONOMIC INTELLIGENCE.

Australian War Effort.

5. Froduction -

(1) Although some delay was caused, when War broke out, and delivery of some of the 23973 gauges and many of the tools for the production of the Bren Guns is still

awaited from England, a considerable number of the tools and jigs are being made in Australia.

This complex production requires:-

(11) 25-Pounder Field Gun.

A factory has been built at a cost of £300;000 for the manufacture of this gun, and it is anticipated that production will now be not long delayed.

(111) 2-Pounder A:T: Gun.

A factory is also under construction for production, but, by using gun machinery on hand, production has actually started. Work for this gun and carriage is being spread over a number of factories.

(iv) · Fuilding Programme.

Since April, 1939, capital expenditure of more than £14,000,000 has been authorized for new Government munition factories and extension to existing factories, which are as follows:-

Two new gun factories.

Three new explosive factories.

(ne new cartridge-case factory.

One new S.A.A. factory.

Capacity of M.G. factory to be doubled.

Capacity of explosives-filling factory to be doubled.

Capacity of shell factory to be doubled.

Capacity of storage and magazine areas to be doubled.

PART II : EXTERNAL

GREAT BRITAIN.

General Operations - Air Raids.

6. Ratio of Aircraft Losses.

The following reasons have been officially given for the recent fall in proportion of German to British plane losses in fights over Britain, as compared with the results in early August:-

The Germans are constantly increasing their proportion of fighters escorting bomber squadrons. In recent raids more than 100 German fighters escorted 20 bombers.

The cutput of British fighters is now so satisfactory that plane losses of any one day are always more than replaced by the day's output. The pilots, therefore, are encouraged to use their machines to the last moment before baling out rather than nurse damaged machines.

Proof of this is that the percentage of British pilots who have landed safely after their machines have crashed has increased by over 50%, with the result that the proportion of German to British losses in flying personnel is still as high as ever:

British pilots are relieved of the necessity to pay too much attention to preserving their machines, and they are, therefore, able to challenge attackers with even deadlier effects.

- 7. The fact that the Germans are increasing the proportion of fighters to bombers in raids on England means that, although most of the fighters carry bombs, the total bomb load, and therefore the total damage, is relatively smaller. Bomb-carrying fighters, when attacked, tend to lighten the load and make off, hence the indiscriminate and wasteful jettisoning of bombs.
- 8. Despite constant attacks on aerodromes in the south-east of England, the Germans have failed to attain their objective of forcing the R.A.F. to abandon these bases. Proof of this is the fact that the R.A.F. continue to inflict as heavy losses as formerly on mass German raids in the south-east.

R.A.F. Activity.

. . .

9. British air attacks over enemy territory have continued during the week (7th to 15th September), some of the operations having been:-

Ostend bombed and fires caused. The Terneuzen and Beveland Canals were attacked and shipping was left burning.

Lorient Harbour was attacked, but later reconnaissance did not conclusively prove much damage to U-Boats.

The Black Forest has been attacked several times with incendiaries, as well as wooded areas at Thuringen and scuth-east of Frankfort. Several large explosions were observed in several parts of the Black Forest.

Other targets included those in Berlin, aerodromes and Midden stores and factories in the Flack Forest. The raid carried out on the Cth/7th September involved 93 aircraft over ener; territor;. The results were reported to have been very successful.

Enemy Air Activity.

10. Enemy air activity has continued unabated during the period under review. Very heavy fighting has been reported, and, although the damage has been considerable in some districts, the war effort has been only slightly impaired.

Damage has been reported to the Blandarcy civil oil tanks on the 7th September, which has necessitated closing the Refinery. Other damage was at Caxton, Maidstone, Tilbury, Swansea, Liverpool, South Wales and Kent. The commercial districts in Surrey and the London Eock area suffered considerable damage on the 8th September, affecting in some instances railway communications, gas supplies and roads. The Anglo-American oil works at Purfleet have been fired.

On the 10th September a steady stream of raids by single aircraft or small groups penetrated Greater London, and a few reached Liverpool, Birmingham and South Wales. The damage to London districts was very heavy.

In a number of the raids incendiary bombs were dropped about the country side, but with a negligible effect on crops.

In the London area, although considerable damage has been done, private property has been the most affected! War production has not been seriously impaired.

The R.A.F. and anti-aircraft defences continue to effectively drive off the raiders, and the number of enemy aircraft downed is far in excess of the British.

Cn the 7th September, Il bombers and 24 fighters raided Malta. Slight damage is reported to a dockyard and H.M.S. "Olympus" in dock was slightly damaged.

Enemy Naval Activities.

41.

11. H.M.S. "Fiji" on escort duty west of the Cuter Hebrides was torpedoed on the 4th September, but returned to port under her own steam. The "Ivanhoe" was mined on the same day and was abandonei. H.M.S. "Express" was also mined but returned to port.

On the 2nd September naval aircraft attacked Cagliari. Low visibility, however, specilt the attack, and so the searchlights at Boaffa were put out of action.

An attack by an E-Boat on the 3th September on a convoy off the East Coast of Great Tarmouth resulted in five small M/V's being Faunk, four of which were British.

A British cruiser, east of Crete, on the 4th September was attacked by nine aircraft, but no damage was reported. On the 4th September 5 British destroyers, south of the Balearic Islands, were attacked by four flights of five enemy bombers, but without success.

H.M.S. "Godetia" was sunk in collision with the S.S. "Marsa" (British), off Rathlin Island.

H.P.A.S. "Hobart" was attacked several times by aircraft while escorting conveys in the Red Bea. No damage was reported.

FRANCE - INTERNAL

12.

•

(1) General.

German domination of the occupied area appears to be developing along two lines:-

- 1. Direct control of capital interests including control of industries and transport.
- 2. The indirect influences of intense propaganda and gooddiscipline displayed by the Germans, especially in the towns.

(ii) Economic - Food Situation.

Though many foodstuffs have probably gone to Germany, by living largely on reserves the French have not so far felt the pinch. In the unoccupied areas conditions seem to be deteriorating rapidly. The food situation is reported to be tolerable; but distribution is faulty and a scarcity is anticipated in the winter.

Dislocation caused by the closing of the frontier with the cocupied area may be designed by the Germans to prepare public opinion for a total German occupation as the lesser of two evils.

(iii) Political.

The Vichy Government is reported to be divided into two groups. While one, led by Petain, Weygand and Douin, may try to set a limit to their concessions to the Axis, others, led by Deriot (who is not in the Government) and Laval, appear ready to play France wholly into Germany's hands. These disintegrating influences might bring about the collapse of the Fetain Government within the next few weeks and provide the Germans with an immediate pretext for total occupation. It is perhaps, however, more likely that the moment for the collapse of the Petain Government will be ordered by Germany.

Defiance against Germany appears to be growing, together with resentment for the way in which France has been let down by her leaders. Unofficial opinion is believed to be strongly in favour of Great Britain. Many, however, doubting whether de Gaulle has sufficient status for rallying the French nation, still regard Fetain as the last hope for non-occupied France.

FRENCH POSSESSIONS

13.

(1) French Oceania.

It is officially reported that the result of a plebiscite, held in Tahiti, Moorea and Paumothus, war 5,564 for de Gaulle and 18 for Petain. The Governor of French Cceania has been deposed and the administration has been assumed by a Provisional Government composed of three members of the Frivy Council pending the nomination of a Governor by General de Gaulle.

(11) Syria.

Official opinion is that there have been recent indications that a local move in favour of General de Gaulle has, increased considerably. As a result of demonstration of British will and power to resist, the possibility, also, of the Syrians eventually joining in de Gaulle's movement is no longer as remote as it seemed until recently. Other reasons may be the arrival of letters from France describing its deplorable state, the revolt in the French Central African territories and the local economic difficulties showing the inability of Syrians to live independently of neighbouring countries.

Support for the Vichy Government is also reported to be now on the ware among the younger Military officers and civilian officials. Moreover, the High Commissioner, it is reported, is becoming discredited.

GERMANY - INTERNAL

14.

(1) General - Harvest Prospects.

Many reports have recently been recevied, some from very reliable sources, to the effect that the harvest prospects in Germany and Polani are extremely bad. Winter crops have been described as catastrophic, wheat crops lamentably poor, straw short and the rotato crop bai, owing to shortage of seed rotatoes and subsequent early frosts. Reports state that supplies of livestock are equally low.

(11) Defence Services - Gas Arraratus.

Numerous reports, some from very reliable sources, indicate a German intention to use gas in the event of invasion.

It is now known that the German smoke producing apparatus for use in aircraft (Nebelgerat V.200) could also be used for spraying gas. Emrty containers in packing cases, the description and dimensions of which correspond roughly to those of the Nebelgerat are being sent to Norway, according to a report, and it is considered possible that those containers may in fact be spray apparatus.

HUNGARY.

15. An official comment on the "Vienna Award" is that the Lungarian Government has every reason to be gratified; they get all they could hope for, especially the line of the Carpathians. Some dissatisfaction, however, is reported to be expressed because of the new territories having no industries.

It is considered that the settlement is a real success for Carmany, as it brings her within shorter distance from the Roumanian cil fields than the Russians.

SPAZIK.

16. The question of contraband control for Spain has assumed a new importance since the collapse of France. Spanish stocks are said

to be low, except in the case of petroleum and, possibly, cotton. It is hoped to limit Spanish imports until such time as stocks are reduced to the desired level to the quantities which can be carried in her own tankers. It is not anticipated that serious difficulty will be met in settling this question to Spanish satisfaction.

MIDDLE EAST.

Iran.

17. Politically the Iranians are proving difficult and have cancelled the credit granted them by the United Kingdom Government of £5,000,000. Britain has been unable to supply Iran with the type of goods she needs, and friendship cools rapidly in the face of German enmity.

U.S.S.R.

German-Russian Relations.

18. It is considered in some official circles that relations between Russia and Germany are becoming closer under pressure of Russian fear of Germany.

It is reported from Moscow (press) that the first 25 Naptha transports to be used on the newly-constructed canal connecting the Black and Baltic Seas will be employed in the transportation of Naptha between Russia and Germany under commercial agreements.

CANADA.

U.S.A.-Canadian Relations - Joint Defence Board.

19. Simultaneously with formation of the Joint Defence Board, the United States and Canada have for the first time exchanged naval and military attaches.

It was also indicated that Canada was likely to procure from the United States some over-age destroyers, more than 100 of which have lately been recommissioned. Should these be transferred, it is considered that the transfer will enable British destroyers to be released for service elsewhere.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

20. It is reported that as a result of consistent reports in the United States press of the failure of German raids on Britain and the success of R.A.F. attacks on Germany, general opinion is much less apprehensive of the fall of Britain. As a consequence of this there is more support for aid to Britain.

According to a Canadian paper, a Californian commercial company has been registered under the name of "Erase The Fifth Columns, Ltd." No indication, however, is given of the Company's actual commercial activities, or of its intended methods of "disruption".

SOUTH AMERICA.

21. It is reported that the Governments of Argentine, Brazil and Chile have responded favourably to the British proposal for a despatch of an economic mission to South America.

FAR EAST.

ومزيا

22

(i) China

An observer in China, who has recently visited Chungking, has stated that there are indications that the Chinese have not the slightest intention of seeking peace nor of ending the armed resistence until the independence and integrity of the whole of China within the Great-Wall can be assured.

Material resources in China seem adequate. The Chinese are not thinking, as they did previously, of a three years' war, but one of a five years' duration. They claim that in three years from now they will be independent of imported munitions.

(ii) <u>Indo-China</u>.

Japan-Indo-Chinese Relations - Sequence of Events.

Owing to the lack of authentic information the rosition in Indo-China is uncertain. The following, however, appears to have been the sequence of events:-

On the 1st September the arrival of a Japanese Military Mission precipitated a crisis with Indo-China. The Mission appears to have been charged with the task of implicating an agreement concluded on the 30th August between Tokyo and Vichy for the passage of Japanese troops through Indo-China, but to have gone further and demanded under threat of an ultimatum, expiring on the 5th September, concessions in regard to aerodromes and railways, which the Governor-General refused. Indo-China then mobilised.

The ultimatum was denied by the Japanese Government, and a Chinese official claims that the Japanese Military Mission "tendered an apology" for it. Negotiations between the Japanese Government and the Governor-General are reported to be proceeding on the basis of the original Tokyo-Vichy Agreement.

Later reports state that 2 companies of Japanese infantry were transported across the frontier by aeroplanes. These infringements, it is reported, have led to negotiations being temporarily broken off.

Press sources report that the Japanese demanded:-

- (a) Three Air Bases in Tonking with 8,000 personnel each.
- (b) Use of the Camraub Bay Naval Base.
- (c) Passage of 60,000 troops through Tonking.

Another press report states that the Chinese have blown up a bridge at Shuikow (about 25 miles on the Kwangsi-Indo-Chinese Border from Long-Chow), and also the "International" Bridge at Laokay.

(MOTE: A map of French Indo-China, showing the frontier on China, is attached as an Appendix to this Summary).

(iii) Japan - External.

With the exception of some troop movements on the French Indo-China border and in south-western Yunnan, Japanese operations in China have been at a standstill.

The general tone of the Japanese press is continued apprehension at the possibility of a joint Anglo-American naval front against Japan. The "Asahi Shimbun" - a leading daily - expresses grave concern over this possibility extending to embrace Australia.

This paper also urges the Government to increase vigilance over French insurgents rallying to General de Gaulle: It advocates increased watching over New Caledonia, stating that that territory is "well within Japan's crbit of influence".

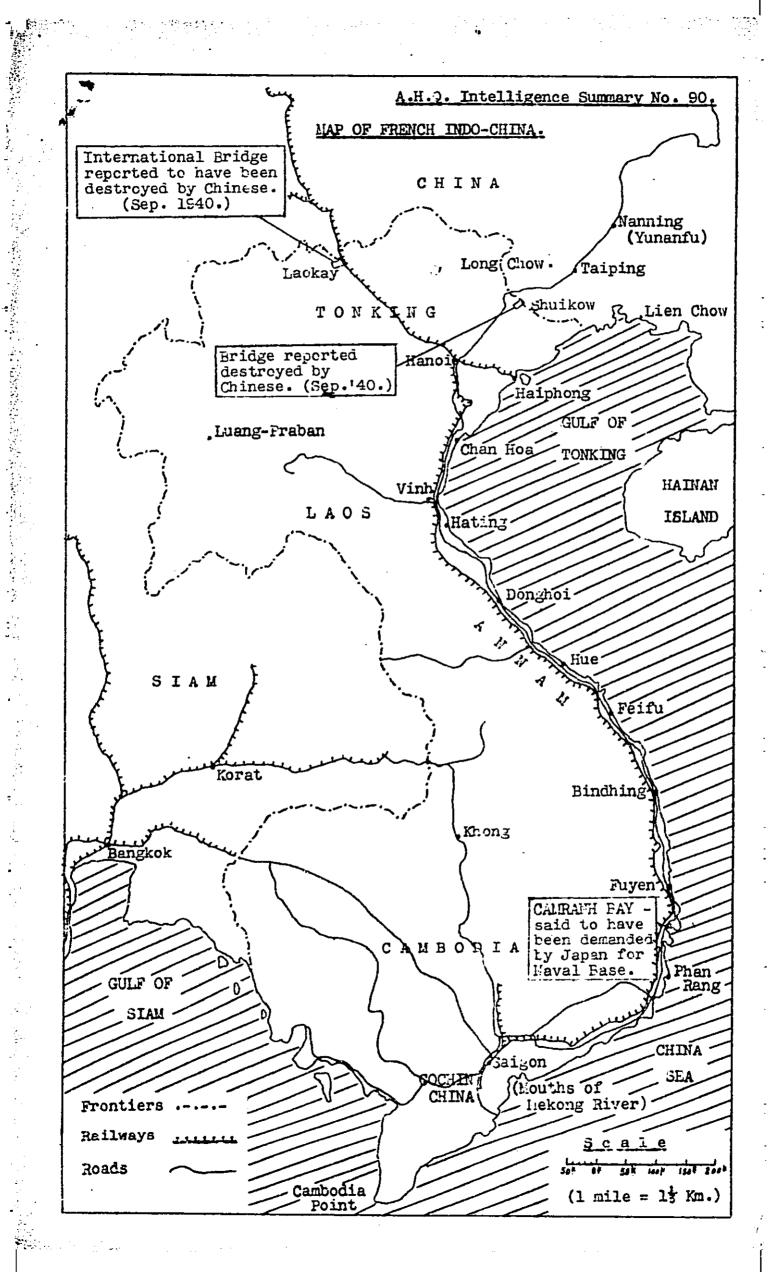
Director of Military Operations and Intelligence.

General Staff.

Army Headquarters,

HELBOURNE. S.C.1.

13th September, 1940.



1 AUST. CORPS A. I. F.

> 1 Aust. Corps, 441, St. Kilda Rd., ELBOURNE S.C. 2.

10th May 1940.

Secretary, Soard.

323

ESTABLISHMENT.

ADMINISTRATIVE H.Q., A.I.F. & CORPS H.Q., A.I.F.

- 1. With reference to paragraph three of S.M. 1296 of 12/4/40 it is noted vide S.M. 1433 of 20/4/40 that it is not proposed to vary War Establishment at the present moment.
- 2. The situation regarding the appointment of a D.M.S., A.I.F. has reached a stage, however, which I submit now requires a review in this particular case.
- It is noted that in each case the head of the Medical Services on Administrative P.Q., and Corps H.Q., holds the appointment of D.D.M.S.
- It is considered that this would not make for the most efficient administration of the Medical Services of the A.I.F. for the following reasons: -
 - (1) The A.A.H.C., A.I.F. is one Corps and promotion is within the Corps as a whole.
 - (ii) Officers in Medical Units such as General Hospitals, which do not normally come under the D.D.M.S. Corps, are eligible for promotion to Medical Units in the Field and vice versa.
 - (iii) It will be advisable from time to time to make transfers from Hase and L. of C. Hedical Units to field Hedical Units or conversely from the field to Hase Units in order to fulfil the dual purpose of firstly giving promotion to selected officers and secondly giving medical officers who have had considerable service in the field a chance of gaining experience in the purely professional part of their duties.
 - (iv) Experience in the Mar 1914-18 shows very definitely that "to provide a definite head and ordered system" the appointment of a D.M.S., A.I.F. became essential. This appointment made possible and facilitated the co-ordination of the activities of the Medical Service A.I.F. in all its spheres, and at once clarified the many problems arising concerning the "self government" of the A.I.F.

| • | 1 AUST. CORPS A. I. F. | | | | | |
|-------|---------------------------|--|----|--|--|--|
| - 2 - | 164 | | 14 | | | |

(v) In order that the Medical Services of the A.I.P. may be smoothly and efficiently directed, and the morals of the officers and other ranks be kept at a high standard it is considered essential that the head of the Medical Services at Administrative Headquarters should be the senior in rank and appointment.

3. It is therefore recommended that approval be given for the appointment of a D.M.S., A.I.P. who, under present circumstances, could also perform the function of D.D.W.S., I Aust. Corps.

It is further recommended that to cover the higher status and increased responsibilities of this appointment the rank of Brigadier be granted.

Lieutenant-General. Commanding let Australian Corps.

Recommendations for alterations in establishments.

I homohim J Doms to Doms

Ase Drs rich medical undo

to be Atomic personnel

+ DADS to the majors

Mindrins to ord observing

Necommended by ADOS.

Variation J reinforcement

phrentages-

Mobile Prudui Lec:

Oce Coys " keeps a Carlain" 75

actifican

140. I a I

SECURITY

A.I.F. WAR ESTABLISHMENTS

- GAR Brench . . "Q" Branch "Ö" arancı. "F" Branch. I Aust Corps. Members of W.E. Committee

The general policy with respect to War Establishments for the A.T.F. approved by Cabinet is that British War Establishments should be adopted subject to the following exceptions -

- (a) Warrant Officers Class III, shown in British Establishments are to be replaced by Lieutenani s.
- (b) Special Australian Establishments will be used for the Audinistrative Units necessary to link the ... I.F. with Australia.
- The A.I.F. Wer Establishments so far issued have 2. been provinional. It is resired now to issue than in their final form and have them printed in lieu of the present typed form.
- A considerable number of minor emendments to British Wer Establishment: have been received from the United Kingdom. A number of recommendations have also been received from 1 Aust. Comps and Branches.
- In order to ensure complete consideration it is anked that a schedule shoring all suggested amendments, including any already submitted, be furnished by 29th May, 1940,
- A meeting of the Wer Establishment Committee will b he's at 2.30 p.m., 31st Key, in Room 56, M Block, A.H.Q., to commission and evendments and make the necessary recommendations to the Militery Board. I Airb, Lorph will please detail a representative to sit with the Committee.
- When the revised establishments are approved in is interior it at no further elterations will be made until the A.I.R. spackda bed ildarus al

114 "ex 40

General; Cidef of the General Staff.

Copies Lo

D.M.T.

Informed trates to morning.

Ly Wed morning.

CRA Brig leman. X

CRA Brig leman. X

CRE loop 150 llos bushum.

Atoms left Hulamo. X DIOBET Any Payor & Mars. my ofenham x

GEOTO

w. il mad.

XXXXXXXXXXXX

1

29

MELBOURNE S.C. 2.

23rd April 1940.

Secretary, Military Board.

1 -

Amendment War Establishments - A.I.F., the decisions on the question are noted. While the general principle remains firm and is very suitable to British conditions it is suggested that too hard and fast a rule as to no alterations for three months is probably not entirely suitable to the raising of a new force such as the A.I.F. where adjustments and corrections are necessary to meet special cases.

- 2. In the allocation of ranks to the appointments of D.A.D.S. and D.A.D.T. 1st Australian Corps, it is submitted that such adjustment is most desirable. A situation has arisen which is causing considerable heart-burning to a number of Staff Corps Officers who have been appointed to the A.I.F. because it is felt that certain appointments have been made contrary to accepted principles and contrary to the real requirements.
 - Attention is drawn to the pamphlet "Conditions Governing Commissioning and Promotion of Army Officers in War Time" issued by War Office, London, with Army Council Instructions for the week ending 30 Aug. '39, p.5. Sec. 3 (a) Staff Appointments. In this, the normal rank of a Deputy Assistant Director is that of Wajor.
 - (b) Attention is further drawn to War Establishments issued with M.B.Is for Sep. 1936 III/1936/5/1. Headquarters of a Corps under Supplies and Transport where only one Deputy Assistant Director is appointed to cover both D.A.D.T. and D.A.D.S.
 - (c) Attention is also drawn to War Establishments issued with M.B.Is. for Apr. '38 III/1938/4/1 for Headquarters of an army where a D.A.D.T. and D.A.D.S. are both provided for, each with the rank of Major.

It would appear from these authorities that the Australian Corps, with only two divisions, is given a special treatment not even accorded to an Army previously, or to a British Corps of probably three divisions.

3. Moreover, it is understood that the most recent communication from War Office reduces the rank of the Assistant Director from Brigadier to Colonel.

It appears obvious that the grading of these two Deputy Assistant Directors in the Australian Corps has been made to higher rank than circumstances justify, particularly as the rank allotted to all other Deputy Assistant Director appointments is that of Major.

į,

A further aspect should receive consideration.

It is most undesirable at this preliminary stage in the organization of the A.I.F. that Staff Corps Officers should have their relative status upset and it is a matter for regret, that except under unavoidable conditions, officers of the Staff Corps should be promoted to fill appointments to a higher rank than their Staff Corps rank. To fill these two appointments, two Majors of the Staff Corps have been gazetted to the A.I.F. as Lieutenant-Colonels. This has caused much heart-burning, particularly as the appointments are to branches of the Service not directly in the fighting arms.

Even if it is still held necessary to grade these two Deputy Assistant Directors appointments as carrying the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, there does not appear to be any immediate necessity to promote the appointees to that rank. They should carry out the duties in the rank of Major, until they have shown their fitness in the field for the higher rank. The higher rank is not necessary for successful functioning of the individual in such appointments.

It is wreed most strongly that the gazettal of these officers in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel should be corrected and that they be appointed to the A.I.F. with their substantive rank in the Staff Corps.

Andrew Committee of the Committee of the

Lieutenant-General. Commanding 1st Australian Corps.



SECURITY.

2ND AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL

FORCE. A. I. F.

760

164 1 21

HEADQUARTERS.

1 Aust. Corps.

441 St Kilda Rd.,
MELBOURNE. S.C.S.

50 May 40.

The Secretary, MILITARY BOARD.

A.I.F. WAR ESTABLISHMENTS.

With reference to "G" Branch Himte of 24/5/40 on the above subject, essments are forwarded in relation to the war establishments of the undermentioned Units.

As there has been no time to co-ordinate the replies received from the various Commanders these replies have been attached hereto as appendices.

The comments and recommendations made by the G.O.C. Y Div. and the Commenders conserned are consurred in.

- 1. Div. H.Q. 11/40/1/1.
 Suggestions for minor alterations
 to these establishments. (see Appendix A.1.)
- 2. Bde, H.Q. 11/40/2/1.

 (a) Recommendations that A.A.S.C. and A.A.O.C. be shewn as "attached". (see Appendix A.2.)
 - (b) Recommendation re rank of Armourers (see Appendix D.S.)
- 3. Div. Cav. Regt. 11/40/5/1.

 Remarks consorring the revision of the above establishments and cortain recommendations thereon to bring this establishments in line with British W.Es. (see Appendix A.3.)
- 4. Arty.

 (a) Suggestions and recommendations concerning "Artificers" in Fd. Regt. 11/40/7A/1, A.Tank Regt. 11/40/7/1. (see Appendix A.4.)
 - (b) Alteration in Clerks and \$/\$gts. H.Q. Corps Medium Artillery 111/40/8/1. (see Appendix E.1.)
 - (c) Additions and alterations to Artillery Regiments. (see Appendix E.S.)
 - (d) Additions to H.Q. Corps Arty. (see Appendix E.S.)
- 5. R.A.E.

see also fre datie 27 may.



6TH DIVISION.

760

HEADQUARTERS.

- (a) Suggestions of additions of extra personnel including a Medical Officer and Pay Sergeant on the establishment of Corps Tps. Engrs. 111/1940/14/1.

 (See Appendix B.1.)
 - (b) Suggestions regarding scale of trademen required for let reinfercements of:- [1] Army Fd. Coy. 111/1940/15A/1.
 (11) Corps Fd. Park Coy. 111/1940/16A/1.
 (see Appendix B.E.)
 - (c) Suggestion regarding delotion of "Pioneers" from 111/1940/154/1 and the substitution of "Sappers R.A.E." instead. (see Appendix B.S.)
- 6. Inf. Bg. 11/40/189/1.

 It is considered that the runks of Coy Combre should be specifically defined as in Australian War Establishments.

 (see Appendix A.5.)
- 7. A.A.S.C. (a) Suggested emendments to Corpe Tpo. Sup Coln. 111/1940/45/1. (see Appendix C.1.)
 - (b) Campellation of W.Ec. 111/1940/45A/1 and 111/1940/45C/1 and a suggestion for an establishment based on British W.E. 111/1981/45A/1. (see Appendix C.S.)
 - (e) Attachment of an additional Medical Officer to the Div. Sup. Colm. 11/40/15/1.

 (see Appendix D.1.)
- 8. Mobile Frinting Section.

 A separate salmission has been made regarding the inclusion of this unit and an establishment for some.

Lt.-Gen. Comi. 1 Aust. Corps.

Officiality &

G.102/1/60.

H.Q., 7 Aust. Div. A.I.F., Victoria Barracks, St. Kilda Road, MELBOURNE. S.C.I.

28th May, 1940.

SECURITY.

1 AUST. CORPS.

WAR ESTABLISHMENTS.

Reference A.H.Q. Circular of 24th May, 40, asking for suggested amendments to A.I.F. War Establishments. The following proposals are submitted:-

1. W.E. 11/40/1/1 Div. H.Q.

Page 1.

(a) Suggest rewording G.S.O's. now included under heading "intelligence", to show that one officer is for operations, one for intelligence, and one for C.W., to bring in line with British W.E.S.

(b) Suggest that Liaison Officers, and Legal Staff Officer, who are not Staff Officers, should be regrouped under Miscellaneous Appointments viz:-

Miscellaneous Appointments.

Lisison Officers (operations)
Major 1
Captains 2

Legal Officer Captain

1

Local Administration.
Camp Commandant (Captain) 1

2. W.E. 11/40/2/1 Bde. H.Q.

Suggest that A.A.S.C. & A.A.O.C. personnel should be shown as attached.

5. W.E. 11/1940/6/1 Div. Cav. Regt.

Aust. W.E. for a Div. Cav. Regt. appears to be a very close copy of British W.E. 11/1931/6/2 issued in April, 1938.
At that time the first horsed Div. Cav. Regt. in England was due for conversion to A.F.Vs. The W.E., therefore, was of an experimental nature. There are indications, noted below, that a revision in part or whole has taken place in England although not communicated to Australia.

(a) Gunner - operators.

2 A.I.F. W.E. follows the British in including 65 Driver operators as tradesmen. This trade is not used in Australia, the designation "Gunner Operator" being substitued in the existing establishments. both peace and war, for Light Tank Coys.

Armoured Regiments and 6 Div. Reconnaissance Regiment. It has also been approved and published in the list of trade classifications. Australian trade designations have been used elsewhere in this W.E. although not in this particular instance.

The Royal Armoured Corps have attempted to change from the old established trade of Driver Operator. The term is a contradiction since no driver can possibly operate a W/T set in a modern A.F.V., while there is every reason to combine the functions of gunner and operator. In a Light Tank these are performed by the one man. An additional argument is that a high standard of gunnery can be imposed where previously no special qualification was required.

(b) Drivers, W.T., 1st Class.

(1) In Sec.(11) Tradesmen, the words "lat class" are

omitted.

(ii) A.C.I. 326/39 appears to amend establishments in existence (incl. 11/1931/6/2) by authorizing 60 Driver mechanics. The corresponding Australian trade is Driver, M.T., 1st Class. Although this A.C.I. may have applied to peace establishments, it is known that the increase was the result of practical experience. It would seem unlikely, therefore, that the W.E. would impose a very considerable reduction.

(c) Motor Cycle Troop.

Wilitary Training Pamphlet No. 12 (1939) Sec. 21 states:-

"...The remaining 35 motor cyclists will be organized into five sections, each of a N.C.O. and six men."

The 1939 B. W.E. and 2 A.I.F. 11/1940/6/1, show only one Corporal motor cyclist and one Lance Corporal.

The other N.C.Os. shown in the M/C Troop are merely mounted on motor cycles and normally engaged in other duties. This also applies to the Transport Officer, who is the only officer with the troop. The duties of the M/C troop are varied and important. It is considered that a Sergeant, to be directly in charge of 34 motor cyclists is warranted and that five N.C.Os. (one per section) should be included. Four should be Corporals and one a Lance Corporal.

Orderly Room Sergeants.

BothOrderly Room Sergeants appear to remain at the Base.

In Table (i) the Orderly Room Sergeant is noted for attachment to H.Q., 2 A.I.F. administrative headquarters, while another Orderly Room Sergeant is included in "Details left at the Base". The unit should be entitled to an O.R. Sjt. in the field.

(e) Administrative Troop.
One of the two Corporals is not identifiable in Table (iv) organization.

(i) Transport.

(i) Trables (iii) and (iv) show on Regimental Headquarters one Truck, 8 cwt., for limison and reconnaissance. The 2/A.I.F. establishment follows the 1938 British establishment in this respect.

It is known, however, that the 8 cwt. truck proved most unsuitable for this purpose and that later in 1938 they were being replaced in all armoured units by four wheeled vehicles with bodies of the type known in Australia as "Station Utility", referred to at Home as a "Shooting Brake". The type in use in India has tale windows (on rollers) which could be raised or

lowered as required. Ford (England) Produces them). These are made in Australia.

The body contains no partitions, as in the truck or van and discussions between officers or orders to driver or operator are possible during reconnaissance. A clear all round view is available with complete protection from weather. A wireless set can be carried. A tail board lets down at the rear which facilitates installation of wireless and provides a table for emergency office work.

This vehicle will be used by the Commanding Officer. Cars have been approved in many units for officers of the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. A touring car with detachable hood would be preferable to a truck or van but neither provide the complete facilities required by the C.O. of an Armoured unit.

(11) Vehicles in the transport table appear to have been copied from the 1938 British W.E. These types of vehicles are not normally used in Australian W.Es., while it is likely that changes have been made by now in the British.

(g) Recommendation on the above:-

- (1) The designation "Gunner Operator" be used in place of Driver operator.
- (ii) The War Establishment of Drivers, M.T., 1st class, be increased to 60 with a consequent reduction in Drivers, M.T.
- (iii) One Sergeant and three Corporals, additional, be included in motor cyclist personnel of Motor Cycle Troop.
- (iv) Note (a) in connection with Orderly Room Sergeant shown in Table (i) be deleted.
- (v) Truck, 8 cwt., for reconnaissance and liaison, shown on Regimental Headquarters is most unsuitable for the purpose and should be replaced by a vehicle of the "Station Utility" type which has proved successful in the British Army. The designation "Car, reconnaissance, 4 wheeled" would be suitable.
- (vi) Approval for the above recommendations be treated as a matter of urgency, irrespective of delays which may occur in the production of an amended War Establishment.
- (vii) War Office be consulted regarding changes which appear to have taken place or may be imminent in the W.E. of a Div. Cav. Regt.

(h) First reinforcements.

- (1) A.W.E. 2 A.I.F. 11/1940/6/1 allots 1st Reinforcements of
 - 4 Officers
 - 4 Sergeants

38 Rank & File.

(ii) An Armoured Regiment contains several important specialist groups which should be represented in 1st Reinforcements. In addition, a number of junior N.C.O's. are required. Early designation is necessary in order to arrange individual training.

(iii) The following distribution of rank and file is recommended.

Numbers are roughly proportionate to those in the Regiment.

| Drivers; M.T., 1st Class | 7 | X |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|
| Gunner Operators | 10 | x |
| Cooks | 1 | |
| Drivers, M.T. | 14 | x |
| L.M.G. & A.Tk.Riflemen | 3 | |
| Motor Cyclists | 3 3 | |

x Includes two Corporals each.

W.E. 11/40/7/1 A.Tk. Regt. W.E. 11/40/7A/1 Fd. Regt.

(a) Butchers in these establishments are not included in Group III of the classification of tradesmen and specialists (Wil. Board S.H. 138001 24 Apr.) in the same way as the Butchers for Cav., Sigs., Ens., & A.S.C.

(b) W.E. 11/1940/74/1
Page 2. Table (ii), shows four Artificers per Bty. - a total of eight for a regt. No provision is made for any of these personnel to hold rank.

The establishment of a med. regt., however, provides for all of the artificers on the establishment, i.e. 6, to be bombardiers, if qualified (see W.E's., 2 A.I.F. 111/1940/10/1 and 10A/1, note "e").

In the A.Tk. Regt. (W.E. 2 A.I.F. 11/1940/7/1) of the 12 artificers, R.A.A. one may be a lance sergeant and one a corporal, wide note (e).

Of the nine artificers artillery in a Fd. Bde. vide A.W.F. War Establishment 11/1938/7A/1, one is a staff sergeant, one may be a sergeant, two lance-sergeants, and three bombardiers.

The standard of skill and the responsibilities of an artificer in a Fd. Regt. are no less than those of an artificer ineither a medium or an anti-tank regiment. Provision should therefore be made in the establishment for a proportion of these tradesmen to hold rank.

The duties of senior artificers in each Bty. warrant the rank of sergeant. This view is supported by the ranks allotted in the A.M.F. War Establishment for a Fd. Bde. 11/1938/7A.

Recommended that the following amendments be made to the establishment of a Fd. Regt.

- (a) an increase in the number of sergeants by one per Bty. to provide for the appointment of Sergeant Artificer R.A.A.
- (b) an increase in the number of bombardiers by one per Bty. to provide for the appointment of Bombardier Artificer R.A.A.
- c) a decrease in artificers R.A.A. rank and file of two per battery.

Carpender Contractor &

(c) It is also recommended that the establishment of the A. Tk. Regt. be smended to include one N.C.O. artificer in each Bty. and that of the four N.C.O's, two may be sergeants and two bombardiers.

5. W.E. 11/40/12F/1 Inf. Bn.

Each Coy. may be commanded by a Major or Captain, but there is nothing to indicate that all Coy. Comds. may not be Majors.

A.W.F. establishments specify definitely the proportion of Captains to Majors. It is considered that the ranks of Coy. Comds. should be definite.

6. W.R. 11/40/13/1 Div. Ann. Coy.

Page 1. Total rank and file shown as \$60 whereas total on page 6 is 362.

Page 9. Rither note "P" or "K" reads incorrectly.

7. W.R. 11/40/13A/1 Div. Pet. Coy.

Page 1. Total rank and file shown as 279 whereas total on page 5 is 282.

Page 7. Rither note "L" or "G" reads incorrectly.

Maj.-General, G.O.C. 7 Aust. Div.

1 AUST. CORPS A.IF. イゴ

40/13/2

Headquarters, Corps Trps Engrs, 466 St. Kilda Rd., MELBOURNE.

29 May

AUST CORPS.

WAR ESTABLISHMENTS - CORPS TRPS ENGKS.

The attached amendments to war Establishments to units of Corps Trps Engra are recommended:-

No comment is offered in the absence of provision for a Medical Officer to Corps Trps Engrs. It is submitted however that within a Div the units of Fd Engra have both a Medical Officer and Pay Sergeant attached to the HQ Div Engra. The strength of Gorps Trps Engrs is slightly greater than that of Div Engrs. The size of the unit may suggest that provision of a Medical Officer is necess-Similar remarks apply to the provision of a Pay Sergeant,

In the W.E. for Fd Coy and Corps Fd Park Coy no guide is 1st REINFORCEMENTS: given as to the scale of tradesmen required in lat reinforcements. Such a direction is considered necessary to preserve the balance of trades in the unit and to prevent an influx of non-tradesmen into 1st reinforcements.

The scale of tradeamen recommended is:-

| | The scale of | transam | all roots | - 1 | .a 241e | 14 |
|-----|----------------|---------|--|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| | Assert Tel Cox | 1st R | einforcement Distribution b | Rank ar | M LITO | |
| (a) | Will by one | | Distribution b | 9 01 11 11 | | 5 1 2 1 1 1 1 |
| | | | Non-tradeam | MAT. | | 1 |
| | | | Bricklayer | | | 2 |
| | | | Carpenter | _ | | 1 |
| | | | Rictrician | 1 | | 1 |
| • | | | Engine Arti | Licor | | 1 |
| | | | Pittor | | | 1 |
| | | | Painter | | | 1 |
| | | | Plumber | | | ī |
| | | | Engine han | ds | Total | 11 |
| | | | | | Total | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 11 |
| | -4.2. * | and Cor | 1st Reinforcement | nt Rank | SIRT LITO | |
| (b) | Corps Fa i | BLK COA | Distribution | by trades | • | A |
| • | , | | Non-trades | 112911 | | 41111111111 |
| | | | Concretor | | | î |
| | | | アー・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・・ | ara. | | î |
| | | | Engine Ar | tiricer | | 7 |
| | | | Fitter | | | † |
| | | | Peinter | | | — |
| | | | Seddler | | | ž |
| | | | Skurrer | | | ~** |
| | | | Surveyor | | Total | 1.1 |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

It is suggested that the classification of Pioneers in Fd Coys be deleted and that of Sappers R A K be substituted. At present there appears to be the two classifications of Piencers and Sappers R A E within the units of Corps Trps Engrs for precisely similar military duties.

| : n / (1) | | 7 4 | rsonn | | |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------|
| Detail | | re | гасии | · . | |
| | Officers | Warrant Officers | Staff Sgts. or Sgts. | Rank and File | Total |
| Captain | 1 | - | - | - | 1 |
| Regimental Sergeant-Major | - | 1 | - | - | 1 |
| Foremen of Works | - | 1 | - | - | - |
| Engineer Clerks | | | | | |
| Engineer draughtsman | - | - | - | 1 | 1 |
| i indiani, me t | | | | | |
| Transport Corporal (| | | | 1 | . 1 |
| οχ | | | | | |

There is now no officer available for anti-Gas and P A D duties with Corps Trps. These duties cannot be performed by G S O II C W on Staff of C E. The calls for these duties within Corps Trps will be as frequent and varied (if not more so) as within a Div where a Capt for anti-Gas is provided in W E H Q Div Engrs.

The strength of Corps Trps Engrs is now three Fd Coys and one Fd Park Coy (as large as Div Engrs). The regimental duties are therefore no less and the lack of a R S M is already being felt on these HQ. In action the R S M will be employed on duties in connection with Engineer Stores. These duties will be more comprehensive than those to be met by Min HQ Div Engrs.

The scope of work anticipated with the units of Corps Trps Engrs as now authorised demands highly qualified personnel as Foreman of Works. As a set off to this skill one Foreman should be increased in rank to Harrant Officer. No increase in establishment required.

No increase in establishment except that of the two clerks one to be a corporal.

This increase gives two (2) draughtsmen. One is required for architectural and the other for topographical work. The one draughtsman at present authorised will not cope with the work of three Fd Enginners as well as the CRE. HQ Div Engrs provides two and the demands on HQ Corps Trps Engrs will be in excess of those on Div.

The number of vehicles on charge to EQ Corps Trps Engrs is up to those of a Sec Fd Coy where a Transport Corporal is provided.

(continued) TROOPS ENGINEERS. CORPS

| Deta11 | <u> </u> | . 1 | erson | nel | | |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|
| DOTALL | Officers | Warrant Officers | Staff Sgts. or Sgts. | Rank and File | Total | |
| Drivers K.T. | | | | 1 | 1 | Increase consequent on inclusion of a car for Captain. |
| Batmen | | | · | 1 | 1 | Increase consequent on inclusion of Captain |
| Total increase | 1 | 1 | | 4 | 6 | |
| | | | | | | |

TRANSFORT

Motor Car 4 seater increase by 1. For Captain anti-Gas Duties.

Vans Light in lieu of Motor Car 2-seater now provided 1.

2 seur Frank.
1 30 ent lang. Adhed.



In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

1 Aust Corps. H. Q. 466 St Kilds Rd. MELBOURNE. 28:5:40

G. Branch. 1 Aust Corps.

Amendments to War Establishments.

With reference to C.G.S. memo dated 24 May 40, requesting that suggested amendments to War Establishments should be submitted to A.H.Q. by 29 May, the following is submitted:-

(a) The present War Establishment for C. Tps. Sup. Coln. does not provide vehicles specifically for 1 Pnr Bn, although there is sufficient capacity with Sup. Coln as a whole to carry supplies for this unit.

(b) With the addition of 2 Pmr Bmg, it is recommended that the necessary amendments to C. Tps. Sup. Colm. be made to provide supply vehicles for 1 and 2 Pmr Bms in order that the detachment of the necessary vehicles will be facilitated when the Pmr Bms may be detached from Corps. This amendment to be in addition to amendments required by the extra units now added to Corps Troops.

(a) The present establishments for ASC units to provide supplies, petrol and ammunition for the AA Bde Gp are not thought to be the best organisation for the purpose.

When only one AA Regt was included in C. Tps. the corresponding ASC unit was an AASC Sec (double echelon) for an AA Regt AIF 111/1940/45c/l, adapted from the British 111/1931/43c/l. This section is organised into subsections.

Two for 2nd line ammunition.
Two state of the state of th

Two " 3rd " " Petrol.

One " Supplies in double echelon.

(b) With the addition of a second AA Regt and the additional units to form an AA Bde Gp, the AASC unit to provide 2nd and 3rd line supplies, ammunition and petrol consists of:-

(1) W.E. AIF/111/1940/43A/1 - Headquarters of an AA Ede. Coy. AASC, which is the headquarter portion only of British W.E. 111/1931/45A/1.

and (11) Two sections as in para (b) above.

(c) This HQ and two secs, each of which carries supplies, petrol and ammunition will increase the difficulties of administration and control because the subsections for supplies, petrol and ammunition would normally be grouped together for the greater part of their working hours, and thus be out of the control of their normal section commanders.



In raply please quote

- 2 -

HEADQUARTERS.

Moreover the unit as a whole required workshop facilities and these are not provided in the present War Establishments.

(4) It is suggested that the present AIF W.B's 111/1940/43k/. and 111/1940/43c/l be cancelled and in their place substituted an establishment based on B.W.E. 111/1931/43A/l, i.e. the complete AA Bde. Coy. AASC, modified as necessary, which is organized as under-

H. Q.

A Sec - Ammunition.

B - Supplies.

C - Petrol.

D - Workshop.

This organisation follows the latest ASC practice and ensures that subsections are regrouped away from their sections for the least time, normally only when effecting delivery to units. The total strength of the proposed unit would approximate to the total of the present unit.

(g) Should this proposal be approved, it is suggested that the re-organisation of the present unit would be facilitated if the allotment of the new unit to Military Districts were as under:-

(1) E. Comd. - H.Q. Amn Sec. Petrol Sec. (11) S. Comd. - Sup Sec. Workshop Sec. 3 MD.

This allocation would ensure that the requisite officers would not be less in ranks and numbers in districts than those already selected for the existing unit.

Brigedier.

DDST. 1 Aust. Corps.



In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

1 Aust Corps. H. Q. 466 St Milda Rd. HELUCUREE. 28:5:40

G. Branch.
1 Aust Corps.

Amondments to War Matablishments.

Fith reference to C.U.S. meno dated 24 May 40, requesting that suggested amendments to War Establishments should be submitted to A.W.Q. by 29 May, the following is submitted:-

- (a) The present War Establishment for C. Tys. Sup. Coln. does not provide vehicles specifically for 1 Pnr En. although there is sufficient especity with Sup. Coln as a whole to carry supplies for this unit.
- (b) with the addition of 2 Pur Enk, it is recommended that the necessary amendments to C. Tps. Sup. Coln. be made to provide supply vehicles for 1 and 2 Pur Ens in order that the detachment of the necessary vehicles will be facilitated when the Pur Ens may be detached from Corps. This amendment to be in addition to amendments required by the extra units now added to Corps Troops.
- 7 (a) The present establishments for ASC units to provide supplies, petrol and execution for the AA Bds Op are not thought to be the best organisation for the purpose.

Then only one AA Rogt was included in C. Tps. the corresponding ASC unit was an AASC Sec (double echelon) for an AA Regt AIF 111/1940/45c/1, adapted from the Pritish 111/1951/45c/1. This section is organised into subsections.

Two for 2nd line assumition.

Two Sard

One " 2nd 5 Srd " Petrol.

- One " Supplies in double schelon.
- (b) with the addition of a second AA Regt and the additional units to form an AA Ede Op, the AASC unit to provide 2nd and 3rd line supplies, examition and petrol consists of:-
 - (1) W.E. AIF/111/1940/43A/1 Headquarters of an AA Ede. Coy. AASC, which is the headquarter portion only of British E.E. 111/1931/43A/1.
 - and (11) Two sections as in para (b) above.
- (c) This HQ and two sees, each of which carries supplies, petrol and expendition will increase the difficulties of administration and control because the subsections for supplies, petrol and assumition would normally be grouped together for the greater part of their working hours, and thus be out of the control of their normal section communities.



In reply please quote

- 2 -

HEADQUARTERS.

Moreover the unit as a whole required workshop facilities and these are not provided in the present War Establishments.

(4) It is suggested that the present AIF W.E's 111/1940/434/ and 111/1940/43c/l be concelled and in their place substituted an establishment based on B.W.E. 111/1931/43A/l, i.e. the complete AA Bde. Coy. AA3C, modified as necessary, which is organised as under-

| n. C. | | |
|-------|---|-------------|
| A Sec | - | Arrenition. |
| B * | • | Supplies. |
| C = | • | Potrol. |
| D . | - | Torkshop. |

This organisation follows the latest ASC practice and ensures that subsections are regrouped away from their sections for the least time, normally only when effecting delivery to units. The total strength of the proposed unit would approximate to the total of the present unit.

(e) Should this proposal be approved, it is suggested that the re-organisation of the present unit would be facilitated if the allotmost of the new unit to Military Districts were as unders-

(1) E. Comi. - H.Q. Ann Sec. Petrol Sec. (11) S. Comi. - Sup Sec. Workshop Sec.

This allocation would ensure that the requisite officers would not be less in ranks and numbers in districts than those already selected for the existing unit.

Brigadian.

DDST. 1 Aust. Corps.

Sy.G.102/1/60

SECURITY.

Headquarters, 7 Aust. Div., Victoria Barracks, Melbourne, S.C.l.

30 May 40.

1 Aust. Corps.

With further reference to A.H.Q. circular of 24 Kay, the following additional proposals are submitted.

1. Div. A.A.S.C.

Only one medical officer is available for the whole of the Div. A.A.S.C..

This is considered inadequate in view of the wide dispersion of the units, and the heavy casualties which are likely to be incompate by tanks and sircraft in forward and rear areas.

As the Div. Sup. Col. will normally be located some distance from the other Coys., it is recommended that an additional medical officer be attached to this Coy..

2. <u>Inf. Bde. H.Q. W.R. 11/40/2/1.</u>

It is recommended that one of the three armourers on Bde. H.Q. should be a sergeant, in order to give him the necessary status in dealing with unit armourers.

Maj.-Gen. G.O.C. 7 Aust. Div.

AMENDMENTS TO WAR ESTABLISHMENTS AUST. CORPS :

NOTES FOR G.S., 1 AUST. CORPS: 28 MAY 40.

The C.C.R.A. endorses the recommendations made by the ... C.R.A., 7 Div., contained in two draft letters both dated 27 May 40, to the Secretary, Military Board. These draft letters were passed for consideration by the D.A.Q.M.G., and have now been returned to that Staff Officer. The C.C.R.A. endorsement is for the relevant recommendations that affect R.A.A., 1 Aust. Corps.

The C.C.R.A. also endorses recommendations made by the C.C.M.A., contained in the following notes :-

H.Q. M.A. 1 Aust. Corps.

Suggest ı. Draughtsmen instead of Clerks - 6. Clerks

> Draughtsmen are shown as "Draughtsmen R.E. --- 2" in Pamphlet No.7, A.T. Vol. I, amendment of Nov. 38, which is of a later date than the British War Establishment on which our War Establishment is based (Aug. 138).

There is no W.O. on H.Q., although H.Q. Div. Arty. 2. carries W.O.(1). Suggest that Staff Sgt. be replaced by W.O.(i) - Duties and No. of personnel under his command are similar to those of W.O. on H.Q. Div. Arty. (Involves increase of 1 batman).

While Regiments.

- Rank of R.S.M. should be shown as W.O.(1) (throughout). l.
- 2. Surveyors on R.H.Q. have duties similar to those in Svy. Rgt.

Suggest -Surveyors Bty. Svyrs. - 2 Surveyors' instead of -Assts. Bty. Svyrs. Assts.

Addition of Shoemakers - 1 (Fd. & Ked.)

(Inf. Bn. carries one shoemaker and authority was given by 6 Aust. Div. to include one per Rgt.)

- Increase Medical Orderlies to 3 -1 for R.H.Q. 1 per Bty. (Fd.& Med.)
- Replace Tp. Sgt. a Staff Sgt. by T.S.M. (W.O.11) (as in Fd.)
- Consider appointment of 1 Sgt. M.T. per Bty. (All Rgts.)
- Substitute "Butcher" for butchery duties.

Alterations and Additions to Specialists and Tradesmen Groups.

- Battery Surveyors to Group II from Group III. 1.
- Add Bty. Surveyors! Assistants to Group III. 2.
- Include "Surveyors 2" in Group I.
 "Surveyors! Assistants 2" in Group II. 3.
- Include "Draughtsmen 2" in Group I. 4.
- Include "Butcher 1" in Group III. 5.

ORDNANCE STORE COY

Variation of white 12/40/50/1 recommended vine

- (a) The unit would commany be specture among of Brick Deports where the Co.o. is normally the Co.o. of ora personnel
- 16) A- CO. (Letcol) in provinces for an orange and Tank
- (c) If the function of DDOS Administry, and larent work in ADOS Commens base in ADOS (promound)

 Administrace he wire mother availables as

 ED. OIR Store Congrues in he livery to the in
 a sintally breaking.

the situation therefore, is that the one shortong will be desirable places to an Die Fa Parse, with shortonger, and an edu ED with a few OR's are required.

30/5/40

bolonel # G Rowske MC

(1) In reference do bring Field Workshop Endablishment 153/, it is obscised to show in list of Traderinan for LADS

1 armoured 1 Fither × 2 MT

Titles instead of A fither MT
or at present

(2) This will make the necessary correction of table for NCO, I above to show the sorporals (2) are shown marked (3)

Betail isot rear of table for (1) shows that one will be a fitter and on an armoure,

Some Some



SECURITY

SECURITY.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL FORCE.

La reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

441 St. Kilds Rd., MELBOURNE S.C.2.

27th May, 1940.

The Secretary, MILITARY BUARD.

WAR ESTABLISHMENTS A.I.F.

It is desired to make the following observations and recommendations in connection with the undermentioned War Establishments (A.I.F.):

1. A.I.F. 11/1940/7 A/1 - A Fd Regt R.A.A. Table (11).

(a) Under Tradesmen.

Drivers M.T. are not classified. It is considered that they should be shown as

"Drivers M.T. 1st Class"

This establishment will then be in accordance with that of a Field Regiment R.A.A. (111/1940/9/1.)

(b) Under Hon Tradesmen.

"Battery Commander's Assistants" should be abown as "Observation Post Assistants" to be in accord with new nomenclature.

(c) Artificers R.A.A.

In this establishment no provision is made for such personnel to hold rank.

As the standards of skill and the responsibilities of an artificer in a field regiment are no less than those of an artificer in either a medium or an anti-tank regiment provision should also be made for the senior artificers of a field regiment to hold rank.

It is recommended therefore that the following amendments be made to the establishment of a Field Regiment R.A.A. (11/1940/7 A/1)

- (i) An increase in the number of Sergeants by one per battery to provide for the appointment of Sergeant Artificer R.A.A.
- (11) An increase in the number of Bombadiers by one per battery to provide for the appointment of Bombadier Artificer R.A.A.

Ţ



In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

(111) A decrease in Artificers
R.A.A. rank and file of two
per battery.

Table (iv)

(d) This table does not agree with the latest organization of a Field Regiment. It is suggested that it be deleted as it is likely to be misleading.

2. A.I.F. 11/1940/7/1 An Anti Tank Regiment R.A.A.

(a) Artificers R.A.A.

It is considered that there should be an H.C.O. artificer in each battery, and for this reason it is recommended that the establishment be increased from 3 to 4, of whom 2 may be Sergeants and 2 Bombadiers.

5. A.I.F. 11/1940/5 A/1 Headquarters Divisional Artillery.

Under "Miscellaneous Appointments" an N.C.O. of the rank of Lance Sergeant is included for quartermaster duties and in charge of M.T.

It is considered that these duties are sufficiently enerous, and the responsibilities of such a nature, to entitle the N.C.O. to be at least of the rank of Sergeant.

4. War Establishment Generally.

It is considered that in the Tables "Distribution of Hank and File by Trades and Duties" the present subdivision into "Tradesmen" and "Non Tradesmen" should be discontinued, and that the tradesmen specialists and others be shown either according to their pay group classification (vide A.H.Q. S.M. 1380), or else as "Specialists" and "Non Specialists", and in accord with that classification.

Commanding 1st Australian Corps.

10

gen (f

The C.C.R.A. also recommends that the War Establishment for H.Q. Corps Arty. should be amended by the addition of one (1) R.A. Clerk, with the rank of Bombardier. The additional clerk is required, in the immediate future, for the additional training and administrative clerical work that will result from the increased composition of the Corps Arty. (1 A.A. Bde. and 2/2 A.A. Rgt.). At a later stage in the pre-embarkation period, the additional clerk will be required for clerical duties in assisting the Intelligence Officer.

4. The additional rank (Bombardier) is recommended on account of the nature of the work involved, in order to provide a suitable gradation of rank; and also to provide an incentive for the junior members of the staff.

DISTRIBUTION.

Later 1 Aust. Corps - 2 copies.
C.C.M.A. - 1 copy.
File - 2 copies.

Property of the second of the



| ! 1 A | UST. C | |
|-------|--------|------|
| ه رس | / | 15 V |

In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS. 7 May, 40.

TRAINING OF CORPS OF SIGNALS A.I.F.

Overseas Base Depot. 4 Comment 1.

mita Wery

It is recommended that the Signal Wing be immediately established and that the Officer and Instructors be appointed.

Staff to report to Overseas Base as soon as possible.

Reinforcements Sigs. 6 Div. to report to Depot for trade training as soon as possible.

A regular supply of reinforcements to be available to maintain Depot at authorised establishment. Reinforcements to be available to attend Corps School of Signals trade courses.

2. Corps School of Signals A.I.F.

It is recommended that a Corps School of Signals be established as a permanent organisation overseas.

This School to include Wings for Officers, N.C.Os, and tradesmen for Corps of Signals and

Regimental Signals.

The O.T.C. Wing will supply a regular output of officers for Corps of Signals and Regimental Signals, also refresher course, technical and tactical, for Officers and N.C.Os, and the trade course will raise the standard of Signalmen and ensure greater efficiency communication in the Corps.

It is considered advisable to establish this School of Signals even if vacancies exist in Schools already established abroad, as only a small number of vacancies can be anticipated for each course.

It is essential to raise the standard of Signals as soon as possible, and it is considered that a Corps School of this nature can rapidly increase the efficiency of a large number of Signalmen in the shortest period, and also maintain that efficiency.

The establishment recommended is attached. It is recommended that personnel be enlisted and move overseas as soon as possible. As a number of Officers are required it is recommended that consideration be given to their selection before the Aus Corps Signals and 7 Div. Signals establishments are finalised.

Special Factors.

Personnel enlisting for Signals are generally non-tradesmen and have no knowledge of Signals in any form. It is therefore essential that every assistance be given Units to raise the standard of the individuals, and it is necessary to establish wings in the instructional courses that would not be necessary if partially trained Signalmen or tradesmen were available.

:



In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

2/

3 (contd)

The standard of Officers and N.C.Os is not high and every assistance must be given them to become efficient in their duties, and this can only be obtained by regular refresher courses, both technical and tactical. It is considered that the Corps School of Signals will greatly assist in raising the standard and efficiency of all Officers and N.C.Os.

Consideration should be given to the factor that there are no trained personnel in Units to form a basis of expansion, and that Officers and N.C.Os in the majority of cases lack training and experience.

6% dampier Colonel. C.S.O 1 Aus. Corps.

Approx. Estab. Corps of Signals Training School Approx. Estab. A.I.F. Corps Sigs. Regimental Signallers. (34 Officers (38 Sergeants. (1256 Other Ranks. 83 Officers **HEADQUARTERS** 1680 Other Renks. Lt.-Col. 1/c Admin. Staff. No. 2 Coy Corps of Sigs. Trades. No. 3. Coy (Regt. Sigs.) No. 1 Coy Officers & N.C.Os Corps of Sigs. (20 under instruction (30 N.C.Os - - under instruction) (40 under instruction Refresher (25 under - instruction) Officers N.C.Os.) (10 under instruction) Operators (40 under Instruction) (20 Officers or Cadots) (40 under Instruction) Sec. W/T Operators (20 under instruction) 9,7 9,7 Sec. Refresher Officers Officers N.C.08 N.C.03 D.R. Sec. Sec. Sec Sec Sac 5 Q 3 63 Ю 4 H C3 М ¥0. ĭ6. 80. NO. No. ĭö.

AUSTRALIAN IMPERIAL

FORCE

HEADQUARTERS



| 1 AUST. CORPS A. I. F. | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ورس | 1. | 15 | | | | | | | |

In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

CORPS OF SIGNALS TRAINING SCHOOL A.I.F.

| | | | | | | _ _ |
|---------------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|
| | 544/1-0 | Officers. | 1 B - 1 | Staff-Sgts & Sgts. | Rank & File. | Total. |
| Headquarters | (5) | 5: | 2 | 4 | 34 | 45 |
| No. 1 Company | (9) | 39 | 2 | 7 | 62 | 1116 |
| No. 2 Company | (6) | 6 | 2 | 4 | 142 | 154 |
| No. 3 Company | (7) | 23 | 2 | 6 | . 91 | ! 122 ! |
| Total | 1 t | 73 | 8 | 21 | 335 | 438 |

COMPOSITION IN DETAIL

1 (PERSON HEL)

| ومراسية والمراجع والمتعون والمتعارض والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراجع والمراج | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|---|--------|----------|-------------------|--------|-----|-------------|--------|
| HEADQUARTERS | f t | | 1 | | t t | ; | · | , | |
| Lieut. Colonel | t t | 1 | ť | | r r | 1 | | : | - |
| Major 2 1/c | 7 | 1 | f 1 | | f • | 1 | | 1 | I |
| Adjutant (Captain) | 7 | 1 | 1 | | t t | 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| Quarter Master (Captain) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | t t | • | | f | _ |
| Lieutenant (Caterer) | t | 1 | , | | | ; | | 1 | 1 |
| R.S.M. | f 1 | - | : | 1 | • | ; | | † † | 1 |
| R.Q.M.S. | f f | | 1 | , | • | 1 | | 1 | 1 - |
| Sargeant (Pay) | i f | | f 1 | - | . 1 | ! | | † † | _ |
| Orderly Room Sargeant | t t | | f | | , <u>1</u> , 1 | * | | ; ! - | 1 |
| Sargeant Cook | T T | | 1 | | ; 1 | ? | | 1 1 - | 1 |
| Corporal | t t | | 1 | | ! | , | , | t ? | 1 |
| Transport Sargeant | f 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | t t | 1 | | |
| Storeman | i t | | t t | 1 | : - | t t | 2 1 | | |
| | ŧ | | t | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | ; | 2 |



| 1 AUST. CORPS A. I. F. | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|----|--|--|--|
| סלש | / | 15 | | | |

in reply please quote

人名 的称形式的形式的复数形式的复数形式的影响的影响的

HEADQUARTERS.

| 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | t |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|---------------|------------|
| Medical Officers' Orderly | • | 1 1 1 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| Cooks- | 1 | 1 ! | 1 | 5 | • |
| Officers Mess | t : | i ! | ! | 12 | 1 2 |
| Sergeants' Mess Other Ranks' Mess | • | ' ' | | 12 | 2 3 |
| | î . | 1 | 1 | • | t - |
| Orderlies- Officers' Mess | ! ! ! | • | ; ; | ! ! % | 1 1 2 |
| Sergeants! Hess | • f : | - | | 13 | 13 12 |
| Other Ranks! Mess | 1 : | | | 1 3 | ' 3 |
| General Duties | - | 1 | ! | ! ! 7 ! | 7 |
| Butcher | • | 1 1 | I | ! 1 | ! 1 |
| Clerks | | | t T | 1 2 | 1 2 |
| Batmen | = | - | • | , , 2 | ' ' 5 |
| | - | | t | 1 ', | 1 |
| Drivers I.C. | <u>'</u> | ! | ! | 1 ? | 1 |
| Total Headquarters. | U | 2 | | - | 45. |
| | 1 | i | | 1 | 1 |
| | • | - | | T | t |
| No. 1 Company. | - | - | ! ! | t • | 1 • |
| Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. | - | - | - | t | 1 |
| Headquarters. | 1 | t | , | t | f |
| Major | • | - | † † | t I | 1 1 |
| Captain | | 1 1 | † † | † † | : ' 1 |
| C.S.M. | 1 | 1 1] | t S | 1 1 | ' 1 |
| C.Q.M.S. | t t | • | t 1 | 1 1 | ! 1. |
| • | • | 1 | 5 | 1 | 1 |
| Clerks | 1 | | t t | 1 2 | 2. |
| General Duties | t T | t . | t 1 | 1 5 | 1 5 |
| Storeman | 1 | 1 | ! | 1 1 | 1 |
| Batmen | · • | 1 1 | t f | ~ | 1 2 |
| Total Headquarters. | † † 2 † | 1 1 2 1 | | 10 | 1 1 14. |
| | <u> </u> | 1 | ! | <u>'</u> | |

The state of the s



| A Designation of the Party of t | مهمسين والمراد والمسمسة ومحادثة | |
|--|---------------------------------|-----|
| 1 A | UST. CO | RPS |
| | A. I. F. | |
| | | |
| 000 | / | 15 |
| | | |

| No. 1 Section. | | HEADQUARTERS. | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------|------------|
| Captain Lieuts. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction (Officers and cadet 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 | in tably blease doots | | | | | | |
| Captain Lieuts. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction (Officers and cadet 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 | <u> </u> | | | | | | |
| Captain Lieuts. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction (Officers and cadet 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 | | | • | | | 1 | - |
| Lieuts. 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | No. 1 | Saction. | , T | , | į | 2 | |
| Lieuts. 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | Officers | Training Wing (3 Months' Course) | * * | t T | 1 | . 1 | • |
| ### Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction (Officers and cadet officers) Batmen Total No. 1 Section. No. 2 Section. No. 2 Section. N.C.Os Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Instructors Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Instructors Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Capta | in | 1 1 | 1 | 2 f | † † | 1 |
| Under Instruction (Officers and cadet officers) Batmen Total No. 1 Section. No. 2 Section. N.C.Os Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Lieut | 5. | 2 1 | 7 | 1 | ŧ | |
| Batmen Total No. 1 Section. No. 2 Section. N.C.OS Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.OS (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Instructors Sgt. Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.OS (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Sgt. | Instructors | t t | 1 | 2 ! | , | 2 |
| ### Total No. 1 Section. No. 2 Section. | Under | TITO CI MONTOIT (-TTT-001 m mmm | 20 1 | 1 | t : | 1 | 20 |
| No. 2 Section. N.C.Os Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Batme | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | t <u> </u> | | ; | 10 ; | 10 |
| N.G.Os Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Total No. | 1 Section. | 123 | ~ ! ! | 2 1 | | |
| N.C.Os Training Wing (2 Months' Course) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | No 2 | Section. | ;; | 1 | 1 | 1 | : |
| Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | 1 ° | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Lieut. Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | , ; ;] ; | • | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Sgt. Instructors Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | t 1 | • • | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Under Instruction Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | 1 1 | t 1 | 3 1 | 1 | , |
| Batmen Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | 1 1 | ; 1 | . 1 | 30 1 | 30 |
| Total No. 2 Section. No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Under | r Instruction | 1 1 | | | ' 1 | 1 |
| No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Batme | en | 1 | | | | |
| No. 3 Section. Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Total No. | | 1 | ! ! ! ! | 1 | · · · | 37 |
| Refresher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | No. 3 | | 8 ! | | | ! ! | |
| Captain Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | Refreshe | r Wing. | 1 | | , | | ! |
| Lieut. Sgt. Instructors | | | • | • | | | |
| Sgt. Instructors | Ca | ptain | 1 | r f | • | | • |
| Sgt. Instructors | L1 | eut. | 1 1 | t t | • | † 1 | t |
| 110 120 | Sg | t. Instructors | 1 | ; ; | 1 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Under Instruction | Un | der Instruction | 110 | 1 1 | t t | 10 | 120 1 . |
| Batmen 6 6 | Ва | tmen | ţ | <u> </u> | | 6 | 1 6 |
| Total No. 3 Section. 12 1- 12 16 30 | Total No | . 3 Section. | | _ | | | |
| Total No. 1 Company 139 2 7 68 13 | Total No | . 1 Company | 139 | • | • | • | 116 |



| 1 Al | UST. CO A. I. F. | RPS |
|------|---------------------|-----|
| ٥٧٥ | / | 15 |

in reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

| · | | - | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------|--------|
| No. 2. Company (Trades). | t | , r | | 1 | - |
| • | 1 | 1 | 1 | : 1 | |
| Coy. Headquarters. | | ! | | | |
| Mejor | 1 ' | 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| Captain | 1 1 | : ! | 1 | ! 1 ! 1 | 1 |
| C.S.M. | . 1 | יבי | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| C.Q.M.S. | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | 1 | 1. |
| Clerks | . 1 | . 1 | ! ! | 2 1 | 2 |
| General Duties | . 1 | · • | ! ! | 5 1 | 5 |
| Storeman | | | ! 1 | 1 1 | 1 |
| Batmen | !!! | t 1 | | 2 | 2 |
| Driver I.C. | | 1 | 1 | ? | |
| Total Headquarters | 2 | 2 | _ | 10 | T.Z. |
| No. 1 Section. (W/T Operators) | | | | | , |
| Lieut. | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | : ! | 1 |
| Sergeant | | • 1 | 1 | 1 · | 1 |
| Corporals | |) 1 | ! | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction. | ! | f i | | 20 | 20. |
| Batman | | ŧ | ! ! | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 1 Section | _1_ | | 1 | 23 | 25 |
| No. 2 Section (Line Construction) | | t | t t | 1 1 | i 1 |
| Lieut, | 1 | • • | , t 1 | † † | 1 |
| Sergeant | ! ! | f , | 1 | 1 1 | 1 |
| Corporals | - - - | 1 | ! ! | . 2 | 2 |
| Under Instructions | - ! ! | t i | r f | 40 | 40 |
| Batman | t •——— | 1 | ! ! | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 2 Section. | 1 | | , 1 | 43 | 45 |



| 1 A | UST. CC A. I. F. | RPS |
|------|---------------------|-----|
| هر س | / | 15 |

HEADQUARTERS.

In reply please quote

- t

| | | | | | - |
|--|-------------|--------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| No. 3 Section (Line Operators) | | | | , | ; ! |
| Lieutenant | 1 | | 1 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Sargeants | } ! | 1 | 1 | . 1 | 1 |
| Corporals |) | † ! | | 2 1 | 2 |
| Under Instruction | l I | ; ; | 1 1 | 40 | 40 |
| Batmen | ! ! | t t | t ! | 1 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 3 Section. | 1 | t t | 1 | 43 | 45 |
| No. 4 Section (Dr.) | 1 1 1 | 1 1 | t i | | ' ! |
| Lieutenant | 1 1 | 1 1 | t : | 6 1 | 1 |
| Sargeant . | 1 1 | f f | 1 1 | t 1 | 1 |
| Corporals | t t | 1 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction | t t | 1 | t • | 20 | 20 |
| Batmen | f 1 | t t | t t | 1 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 4 Section. | 1 1 | i i | 1 1 | 23 | 25 |
| Total No. 2 Company | 1 6 | 1 2 | 1 4 | 142 | 154 |
| No. 3 Company (Regimental Signallers). | 1 | ! ! | • | 1 |] |
| Coy Headquarters. | f S | t T | - | 1 t | ! ! |
| Major | 1 1 | † † | - | f : | , 1 |
| Captain | 1 1 | t t | - | t : | 1 |
| C.S.H. | t † f | ! 1 | | 1 1 | 1 |
| С.Q.ж.в. | 1 1 | 1 | t | 1 1 | 1 |
| Clerks | _ | : | | 1 2 | . 2 |
| | t • | • | | | |
| General Duties | t t | t | † † | 5 | 1 |
| General Duties Storeman | : 1 | t t | t ; t | : ! 5 ! | 5 |



| 1 A | UST. C | | |
|-----|--------|-----|--|
| 040 | / | 15. | |

in raply please quote

| Total Headquarters. | 1 2 | 2 | 1 | 10 | 14 |
|----------------------|--------|--------|------------|--------|--------|
| Drivers I.C. | 1 | † † | 1 | ? | † ! |
| Batmen | 1 1 | t t | t 1 t 1 | 2 | 5 |
| No. 3 Company Cont'd | 1 | † † | t : | † † | t 1 |
| | i | • | 1 | : : | t · |



| 1 AUST. CORPS A. I. F. | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|----|--|--|--|
| סלט | / | 15 | | | |

In reply please quote

| No. 1 Section | (Regimental Signal Officers |) | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | 1 | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|
| Captain | | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | | 1 |
| Lieutenants | | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Sargeants | 1 | 1 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Corporals | | | l ! |] 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Under Instruct | lon | 10 | |) | | 10 |
| Batmen | 1 | | | l ! | 5 | 5 |
| | Total No. 1 Section. | 12 | | 1 | 6 | 19 |
| No. 2 Section | (Regimental Signal N.C.Os.) | | | | 1 | |
| Lieutenant | | 1 | ! ! | | , ! | 1 |
| Sargeants | | 1 | T T | 4 | ! | 4 |
| Corporals | | ! | 1 1 | t | 4 | 4 |
| Under Instruct | ion | - 1 1 | - 1 1 | ! : | 40 | 40 |
| Batmen | | 1 1 | t t | | † † | 1 1 |
| | Total No. 2 Section. | 2 | 1 1 1 | 4 | 1 44 1 | 50 |
| No. 3 Section | (Regimental Signals Refresh | or) | 1 1 | r r t | ! ! | † † † |
| Captain | | 1 | , ! | | ! | 1 |
| Lieutenant | | 1 | ! | : ! | • • | 1 |
| Sargeants | | ! ! | ! ! | | , ; | 1 |
| Corporals | | - ! ! | ! ! | ! ! | . 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruct | ion | ! 5 | 1 1 | ! ! | 25 | 30 |
| Batmen | | 1 1 | 1 | : : | ! 4 ! | 4 |
| | Total No. 3 Section. | 7 | · | 1 | 31 | 39 |
| | Total No. 3 Company. | 23 | † 2 † | 6 | 91 | 122 |
| | | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | <u>. </u> | I |

APPENDIX IV.

SIGNAL SCHOOL

(a) Location - NATHANYA, PALESTINE.

- (b) Object (i) To enable the Royal Corps of Signals in the Middle East to be expanded.
 - (ii) To train Officers and N.C.Os. as Regimental Signalling instructors.
- (c) <u>Duration</u> for (i) above four months. for (ii) above nine weeks.
- (d) Number of (i) Royal Signals Wing

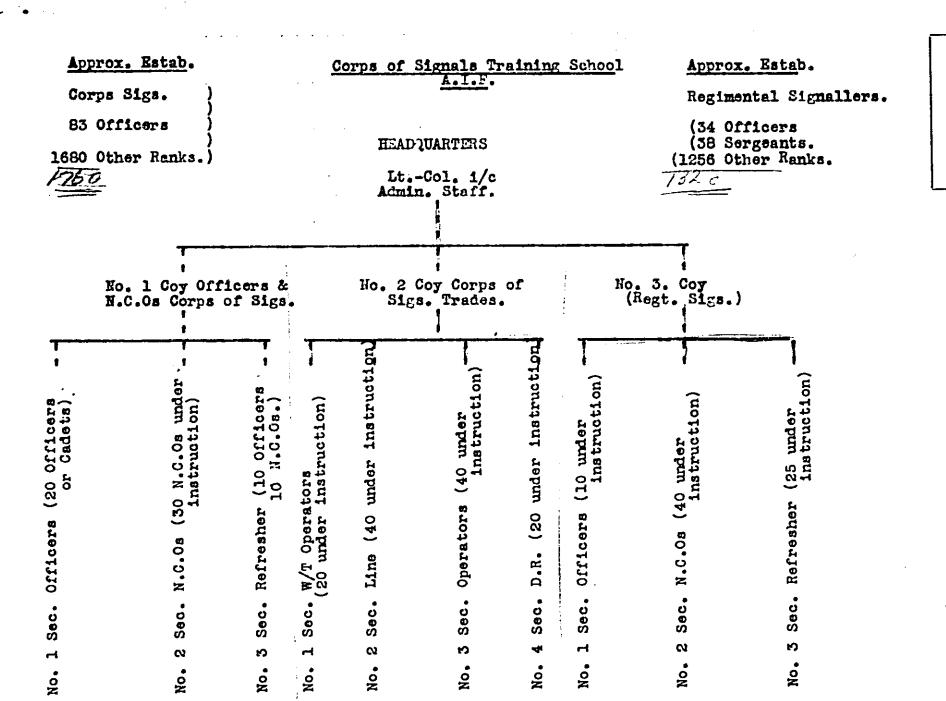
 Students

 per Course 40 for training as Operators
 30 for training as linesmen

At present linesmen are trained in EGYPT and it is for consideration whether this training should not later be carried out at the Signal School.

(11) Regimental Officers and N.C.Os.

24 Officers 100 N.C.Os.





HEADQUARTERS.

In reply please quote

CORPS OF SIGNALS TRAINING SCHOOL A.I.F.

| | Stad. | Officers, | , g e | Staff-Sgts & Sgts. | Rank & File | Total. | |
|---|-------|-----------|-------|--------------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Headquarters | 45 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 54 | 45 | ; |
| No. 1 Company | 9 | 2019 | 2 | 7 | 62 | 116 | |
| No. 2 Company | 6 | 6 | 2 | 4 | 142 | 154 | |
| No. 3 Company | フ | 237 | 2 | 6 | 91 | 122 | : |
| Mo. 3 Company 8 Wo 21 Sylvers 21 Sylvers 29 Nos | 1 | 27 | 8 | , 21 , | 335 | 438 | |

Price: 27 +5 -7 COMPOSITION IN DETAIL
50 1 (PERSONNEL)

| HEADQUARTERS | • | 1 | * | ; | | 1 | , |
|--------------------------|-----|---------------|--------|-----|---|----------|---|
| Lieut. Colonel | 1 | 1 4 | : 1 | 1 | | • 1 | |
| Wajor 2 1/c | 1 | 1 - | 1 | 1 | | 1 | |
| Adjutant (Captain) | 1 | 1 | T T | 1 | | , 1 | |
| Quarter Master (Captain) | 1 | 1- | • | 1 | | 1 1 | |
| Lieutenant (Cateror) | 5: | i Andrew I | * | 1 | | , 1 | |
| R.S.N. | * t | : 1 | # # | • | | · 1 | |
| R.Q.K.S. | † | , , 1 | t Ť | • | | , 1 | |
| Sargeant (Pay) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 | | , , 1 | |
| Orderly Room Sargeant | | † † | t | 1 ; | | 1 | |
| Sargeant Cook | • | 1 | t | 1 ; | | , , 1 | 1 |
| Corporal | 1 | 1 | † | 1 | 1 | 1 1 | |
| Transport Sargeant | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | . 1 | |
| Storeman | | • | 1 | 1 | 2 | . 2 | |
| | | | | | | | |



HEADQUARTERS.

In reply please quote

| Medical Officers Orderly | 1 | | | 1 | 1 1 | 1 |
|---|---|------------|-------------|----------|---|---|
| Jooks- | , | i | 1 | 1 | | i |
| Officers Mess | 1 | . 1 | • | ! ! | 2 ' | 2 |
| Sergeants Mess Other Ranks Mess | | • | • | | 12 1 | 1 2 1 3 |
| Office unity, maca | 1 | • | . 1 | 1 1 | | , |
| orderlies- | 5 | • | • | 1 | 1 | |
| Officers Wess | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 3 | ' 3 ' ' 2 |
| Sergeants' Mess | | | | · | 2 3 | 5 |
| Other Ranks Mess | • | | | | | ! |
| loneral Duties | | | | . ! | 7 | 7 |
| Butcher | 1 | | | ! | 1 | 1 |
| Clerks | 1 | ! 1 ! 1 | ! 1 |)) | 12 | 1 2 |
| /19F#8 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | • | . ~ | t |
| Batmen | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | ! | 5 | 5 |
| | | | | , | | • |
| Drivers I.C. | 1 | <u></u> | | <u> </u> | 7 | |
| Bakal Vandamankana | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 4 | 2 | | 34 | 45. |
| No. 1 Company. | 4 | 4 | | | | _ |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. | 4 | 4 | | | | _ |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. | 4 | 1 | | | | _ |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. | 4 | | | | | t |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. Ajor | 4 | | | | | 1 |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. Ajor Geptain. C.S.M. | 4 | | | | | 1 1 1 |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Haadquarters. Ajor C.S.M. C.Q.M.S. | 4 | | 1 | | | 1 |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. | 4 | | 1 | | * | 1 |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Headquarters. ajor Geptain— C.S.M. C.Q.M.S. | 4 | | 1 | | † · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 |
| No. 1 Company. Officers and N.C.Os Training Wing. Handquarters. Ajor Leptain C.S.N. C.Q.M.S. Clerks Ceneral Duties | 4 | | 1 | | 1 2 1 5 | 1 1 1 1 2 2 5 |



In reply please quote

| | | | | | بيسنم |
|---|--------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------|
| No. 1 Section. A.C.S. OTC. | | , | | | ; ! |
| Officers Training Wing (3 Months Course) | | 1 11 1 11 | • (| · · · | |
| Captain / | 1 | 1 |) '1 | 1 | 1 |
| Lieuts. | 1 | | | ; | .2 |
| Sgt. Instructors | T 1 | | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Under Instruction (Officers and cadet officers) | 20 | } | · • | 1 | 20 |
| Batmon | 8 1 | 1 | ! | 10 | 10_ |
| Total No. 1 Section. | 23 | - 1 | 2 | 10 | 35 |
| No. 2 Section. Rag Sup D.T.C. | î | | • | | |
| N.C.Os Training Wing (2 Months Course) | T . | | | | |
| Captain / | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Lieut. | 1 | | • | | 1 |
| Sgt. Instructors | • | ! | 5 | | 3 |
| Under Instruction | t | • • | 1 | 3 Q | 30 |
| Batmen | | | • | 2 | 2 |
| Total No. 2 Section. 2 | 2 | : ! | 3 | 5 2 | 37 |
| No. 3 Section. | 8 | † | 1 | | , |
| Refrosher Wing. Officers and N.C.Os (1 Month) | E # | , ! ! | ! ! | f f | |
| Captain / | 1 | 1 1 | 7 1 | 7 f | 1 |
| Lieut. / | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 • | 1 |
| Sgt. Instructors | | 1 1 | 2 | , , | 2 |
| Under Instruction | 10 | • • | † † | 10 | 20 |
| Batmen | 1 | 1 | • | 1 6 | 6 |
| Total No. 3 Section. 2 | 12 | † - | 2 | 16 | 130 |
| Total No. 1 Company | 159 | 1 2 | ! 7 ! | 68 | 116 |



in reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

, :

| No. 2. Company (Trades). | | 8 1 | ; ; ; | \$ t | 1 | • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|-----------------------------------|---------|--------|-------------|-------------|------------|---|
| Coy. Headquarters. | | t 1 | t | 1 | • | |
| Major | | 1 | • • | - 6 - | S 1 | 1 |
| Captain | | -1- | | E | 3 | 1 |
| C.S.H. | | * | 1 | 1 | • | 1 |
| C.Q.M.S. | | T | 1 1 | T | T : | 1 |
| Clerks | | ; ; | 1 | • | 2 | 2 . |
| General Duties | | 1 | ` • | t | 5 | 5 🥳 |
| Storeman | | ! | , | ! | 1 | 1 |
| Batmen · | | : | ! | • | 2 | 2 |
| Driver I.C. | | ; , | ; | <u>.</u> | 7 | • |
| Total Headquarters | / | عد ا | 2 | ! _ | 10 | 14. |
| No. 1 Section. (N/T Operators) | A.C.S . | t 1 | t t | † | 1 | |
| Lieut. | | 1 | • | • | † : | 1 |
| Sergeant | | 1 | 7 T | 1 | • | 1 |
| Corporals | | t • | * * | | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction. | | • | • | | 20 | 20. |
| Batman | | 1 | * | • | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 1 Section | / | 1 | | 1 | 23 | 25 |
| No. 2 Section (Line Construction) | | 1 | • | | | |
| Lieut, | | 1 | ! | | r i | 1 |
| Sergeant | | 1 | • | 1 | | 1 |
| Corporals | | • | | | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instructions | | • · | | | 40 | 40 |
| Batman | | 1 1 | | | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 2 Section. | / | 1 | _ | 1 | 43 | 45 |



In reply please quote

| No. 3 Section (Line Operators) | f ! | 1 | t • | 1 | • |
|---|----------------|-------|--------|---|-------|
| Lieutenant / | 1 | • | , ; | 1 1 | 1 |
| Sargeants | | • | 1 | • | 1 |
| Corporals | | * | | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction | | • | | 40 | 40 |
| Batmon | i i | * : | | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 3 Section. | 1 | 7 : | 1 | 45 | 45 |
| Ho. 4 Section (Dr.) | : | 1 | | • | - |
| Lieutenant / | 1 | • | | | 1 |
| Sargeant | | 7 | 1 | | 1 |
| Corporals | | | | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction | | | | 20 | 20 |
| Batmon | · | | | 1 | 1 |
| Total No. 4 Section. / | 1 | | 1 | 23 | 25 |
| Total No. 2 Company | 6 | 2 | 4 | 142 | 154 |
| No. 3 Company (Regimental Signallers). | <u>, 1</u> | | | | |
| Coy Headquarters. | ! / 1 ! / 1 | | | | |
| Major / | | | • | • | 1 |
| • | 1_{j} (| 1 1 2 | • | | _ |
| Captain \vdash | 1 | | 1 1 | • | 1 |
| | | 1 | _ | | |
| C.S.W. | | | _ | *************************************** | 1 |
| C.Q.M.S. | | 1 | _ | 2 1 | 1 |
| Captain — C.S.W. C.Q.W.S. Clerks General Duties | | 1 | _ | 2 5 | 1 1 |
| C.S.M. C.Q.M.S. Clerks | | 1 | _ | | 1 1 2 |



| In reply please quote | | HEADO | QUARTE | :RS. | p |
|---|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|--------|-----------|
| | W | N0 | 55 AK | Parti. | Blog |
| No. 1 Section (Regimental Signal Officer | <u>A</u>) | 1 | t 5 | t | ; |
| Captain Refresher | 1 | 1 | • | • | 1 |
| Lieutenants | | 1 | f | • | 1 |
| Sargeants | 1 2 | ! | 1 | | 1 |
| Corporals | 1 | - 1 | e e | 1 | 1 |
| Under Instruction | 10 | 1 | , 1 | | 10 |
| Batmen | ; ! | 1 1 | • • • | 5 | 5 |
| Total No. 1 Section. / | 12 | i I | 1 1 | 6 | 19 |
| No. 2 Section (Regimental Signal N.C.Os.) Lieutenant Refresher | 1 1 1 1 1] | 1 1 1 1 | f t | | 1 |
| Sargeants | · <u>·</u> ! , | 7 | ! 4 | | |
| Corporals | T T | C | . 3 ! | | |
| Under Instruction | 1 1 | † † | 1 | 40 | 40 |
| Batmen | 12 | ! | : | 1 | 1 |
| | ! ———— | • | | | • |
| Total No. 2 Section. / | 2 | • | 4 | 44 | 50 |
| No. 3 Section (Regimental Signals Refresh | br) | | | | |
| | _ | | | | 1 |
| ** * * * * | • | | | 1 | 1 |
| Sargeanta | | | 1 | | 1 |
| Corporals | • | | | 2 | 2 |
| Under Instruction | 5 | | | 25 | 30 |
| Batmen | | | | 4 | 4 . |
| Total No. 3 Section. 2 | 7 | | 1 | 51 | 39 |
| Total No. 3 Company. | 23 | 2 | 6 | 91 | 122 |



In reply please quote

| Total Headquarters. | 2 | 1 2 | 2 1 | 1 | 10 | 1 | 14 | - |
|----------------------|---------|--------|-----|------------|-------|--------|----|------|
| Drivers I.C. | 1 | 1 | 1 | ! 1 ! 1 | ģ | T T | | `. ' |
| Batmen | \$ £ | 1 | 1 | ! 1 | 2 | t t | 2 | • |
| No. 3 Company Contid | 3 | t 1 | : | 1 |) | † † | | |
| | 1 | 1 | 1 | ! 1 | , | 1 | | |



| 1 A | UST. C | |
|-------|--------|----|
| 0 روس | / | 14 |

In reply please quote

HEADQUARTERS.

7 May, 40.

REINFORCEMENTS CORPS OF SIGNALS

AUSTRALIA.

Recruit Training Depot.

It is recommended that all reinforcements from drug folian and other Commands report to Depot as soon as possible to arranged fortunal enable Recruit and elementary Signal Training to be finalised as soon as possible.

Reinforcements for Sigs 6 Div should report to Overseas Base Depot as soon as possible and complete trade training there.

It is recommended that reinforcements for Sigs
Aus Corps and Sigs 7 Div be authorised at an early date.
Owing to the type of recruit enlisting a long period
of Signal Training is required to obtain a reasonable
standard of efficiency.

It is recommended that a Regimental Signal Wing be included in the R.T.D. for training of Artillery and Infantry reinforcements. There are no facilities available at present to train these recruits, and it would assist and strengthen these sections to have trained signalmen as reinforcements.

Overseas Base Depot. 2.

It is recommended that a Regimental Signal Wing be included in the Corps of Signal Wing to ensure a continuity of training of the Regimental Signal reinforcements, and all Signal reinforcements should be drawn from this wing.

Establishments at both Depots will require expansion to train this additional personnel.

I facelike at KTD . TE Gund.

Rempreement - higher Lever boat by Recoming of hymal a longer he have been a formed of Recomming of hymal and hymal towning mee to necessary in order

has the highest familie standard of experience may be reached before embarkation.

To this end at a recommended that the endstment to a reinforcements for hig and boy your 2e antionsed at the ended prochable date.

Kampacements - Ask and by (Regte Figs)

It is necessariled that a Registrative Registre frequent for the fact of R.T.D.

To the training of Goodstates and but Trimprements.

There are no faulties available at present than these recents to Rept. Signallars:

The demonstration

Ligen

Smp.

Following the decision to expand the

Art. both Corps Easi, an imputant

usine has asseen in that a facouncil

reconstit for as reinforcement for 60es have

been dovorted to menty raised inch.

The applies was furthered to regard.

The the reacted to the detirement

of higher reinforcements in fortunation.